MACHEL STUDY 10-YEAR STRATEGIC REVIEW

CHILDREN AND CONFLICT
IN A CHANGING WORLD
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreword</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronyms</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction: Towards a Common Ethic</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Changing Nature of Conflict</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The Consequences for Children</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Children as Peacemakers</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Political and Diplomatic Engagement</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Upholding Justice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Advancing International Legal Standards and Norms</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 Ending Impunity and Securing Justice</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Systems of Response</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The Care and Protection of Children</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Principles and Approaches</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2 Protecting the Right to Education</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3 Safeguarding Health and Managing Disease</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4 Saving Lives through Sound Nutrition</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5 The Essential Role of Water, Sanitation and Hygiene</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6 Promoting Mental Health and Psychosocial Recovery</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 Lessening the Toll of HIV</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8 Building Child Protection Systems</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9 Finding Appropriate Care for Separated and Unaccompanied Children</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.10 Preventing and Responding to Child Recruitment</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.11 Ending Gender-Based Violence and Sexual Exploitation</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Preventing Conflict and Building Peace</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Young People Demand Action</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Looking Ahead: A Platform of Recommendations and Key Actions</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endnotes</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNICEF was a co-convenor of the 10th anniversary strategic review of the issues raised in the landmark 1996 Machel study on the impacts of conflict on children. UNICEF welcomes the publication of this review, titled *Machel Study 10-Year Strategic Review: Children and Conflict in a Changing World*, which aims to serve as an advocacy and policy tool on children and armed conflict, and as the foundation of a platform for action.

The findings of the report are the results of a wide-ranging, multi-stakeholder process that included participation by young people. Despite the considerable achievements of the past 10 years, challenges remain. According to 2006 estimates, more than 1 billion children under the age of 18 were living in areas in conflict or emerging from war. Of these, an estimated 300 million were under age five, and more than 18 million children were refugees or internally displaced.

The strategic review notes that there is increased global awareness about deliberate violations against children in armed conflict, such as the recruitment and use of children by armed groups. However, appalling consequences that stem from the complex interplay of conflict, poverty and discrimination are often overlooked. Children living in war-affected contexts are less likely to be in school or have access to clean water and basic sanitation. They are more vulnerable to early mortality as a result of disease and undernutrition, and they have less chance of becoming adults able to play a constructive role in their societies.

In her 2000 critical review, Graça Machel said, “Our collective failure to protect children must be transformed into an opportunity to confront the problems that cause their suffering.” UNICEF works collaboratively with governments, multilateral organizations, non-governmental organizations and civil society to improve the quality of basic services that improve the lives of children – including education, water and sanitation, and nutrition – and seeks to strengthen the capacities of families and communities.

This publication is intended to inspire even greater efforts to ensure that children suffering from the consequences of conflict receive the care and support they need grow to productive adulthood and contribute to their communities.

Ann M. Veneman
Executive Director
United Nations Children’s Fund
We have come a long way in the decade since Graça Machel first told the world of the horrors being visited upon children in the context of war. “The impact of conflict on children is everyone’s responsibility, and it must be everyone’s concern,” she said.

In response, governments, the United Nations system and non-governmental organizations and other representatives of civil society have moved into action. Collectively, they have helped strengthen international standards and norms. They have advocated to place the plight of war-affected children higher on the agendas of both the General Assembly and the Security Council. And they have raised global awareness of the most effective strategies and programmes to assist and protect children caught up in war. In this regard, I would especially like to acknowledge Olara Otunnu, the Secretary-General’s first Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict, who has worked tirelessly on children’s behalf.

That same spirit of collective action has also inspired the immense effort that produced the document you hold in your hands: a 10-year strategic review of the original Machel study. This publication, the first multifaceted global assessment of war-affected children since 1996, details how far we have come – and how much we have yet to do.

As part of my mandate to report on progress, we first presented the findings of this strategic review to the General Assembly in October 2007 as a special section of my annual report. We are encouraged that the Assembly took note of it and agreed to carefully study its recommendations and to continue to discuss the issues raised therein.

The main message we brought to the General Assembly, more fully documented here, is that the situation for millions of children is as dire as ever. Although we have made advances, especially in developing a solid framework of norms and standards, much more must be done to ensure compliance, to fight impunity and to protect children’s rights. The changing nature of armed conflict presents new risks and challenges that require our unwavering attention and commitment. Finally, the care and protection of children affected by armed conflict require all stakeholders to devise sensitive programmes that protect all the rights of children living in conflict areas.

I, and my office, will continue to focus on ending impunity, especially for the perpetrators of those crimes determined to be grave violations against children. We will continue to advocate for the rights of children affected by armed conflict. We will also press forward in helping to build the political will and broad-based partnerships we need if we are to succeed in this most crucial of humanitarian endeavours.

Radhika Coomaraswamy
United Nations Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict
This publication would not have been possible without the contributions and guidance provided by the following individuals and groups:

**MACHEL STUDY 10-YEAR STRATEGIC REVIEW TEAM**
Katey Grusovin, Ann Makome, Baishalee Nayak, Susan Nicolai, Beth Verhey.

**INTER-AGENCY ADVISORY GROUP**


Expanded inter-agency advisory group. Sarah Sullivan (Amnesty International); Kathleen Hunt (CARE International); Rachel Stohl (Center for Defense Information); Hourig Babikian, Mike Wessells (Christian Children’s Fund); Victoria Forbes Adam (Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers); Jo Becker (Human Rights Watch); Kristin Barstad (International Committee of the Red Cross); Donald K. Steinberg (International Crisis Group); Jane Warburton (International Rescue Committee); Allison Anderson, Jennifer Hofmann, (International Rescue Committee/Inter-Agency Network for Education in Emergencies); Greta Zeender (Norwegian Refugee Council); Michelle Cervantes (Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees); Nicola Reindorp (Oxfam International); Jessica Huber (Quaker United Nations Office); Michelle Brown (Refugees International); Görel Bogarde (Save the Children Alliance); Monica Lindvall (Save the Children Sweden); Vanessa Farr, Luc Lafreniere, Marc Antoine Morel, Melissa Sabatier (United Nations Development Programme, Bureau for Crisis Prevention and Recovery); Julia Freedson, Sarah Spencer (Watchlist on Children and Armed Conflict); Dale Buscher, Jenny Perlman Robinson, Juliet Young (Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children); Dr. Laurence Bropleh (World Council of Churches).

**EXPERTS AND CONTRIBUTORS**
Pilar Aguilar, Eva Ahlen, Priscilla Akwara, Naseem Awl, Anton Baaré, Ishmael Beah, Annalies Borrel, Geert Cappelaere, Tonderai Chikuhwa, Daniel Christensen, Paula Claycomb, Arnaud Conchon, Rosa da Costa, Kimberly Davis, Cooper Dawson, Joanna De Berry, Marie de la Soudiere, Hazel de Wet, Asmaa Donahue, Kendra Dupuy, Anne Edgerton, Vidar Ekehaug, Ben Erwin, Manuel Fontaine, Jim Freedman, Julia Freedson, Richard Garfield, Laurence Gerard, Emanuela-Chiara Gillard, Anne Grandjean, Jason Hart, Alison Holder, Hania Kamel, Greg Keast, Geoffrey Keele, Yvonne Kemper, Sanjiv Kumar, Brooke Lauten, Alexandra Lenton, Jairus Ligoo, Edilberto Loaiza, Elisabeth Lothe,

SPECIAL THANKS TO
Radhika Coomaraswamy, Saad Houry, Rima Salah and Dan Toole.

DONORS
Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict; the Governments of Andorra, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Luxembourg, Monaco, Norway, Spain and Sweden; the United Nations Children’s Fund, Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and United Nations Development Programme.

We gratefully appreciate the many people who have contributed to this publication throughout the process.

Edited, designed, translated and produced by UNICEF’s Division of Communication.
INTRODUCTION: TOWARDS A COMMON ETHIC
THE STORY BEHIND THIS REPORT

The seeds of this publication were planted in October 1992, in a special discussion on children and armed conflict initiated by the Committee on the Rights of the Child. The following year, the UN General Assembly adopted a resolution calling for the Secretary-General to appoint an independent expert to lead a study on the impact of armed conflict on children. Graça Machel, a Mozambican educator and international advocate for children, was chosen to lead that study. Her groundbreaking report, the ‘Impact of Armed Conflict on Children’, was presented to the General Assembly in 1996, which led to the creation of the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict (OSRSG-CAAC) in September 1997. It was unanimously endorsed and has continued to move the world ever since.

In September 2000, following a recommendation of the Machel report, the Government of Canada hosted the International Conference on War-Affected Children in Winnipeg. The timing of the conference was well planned, coinciding with the 10th anniversary of the World Summit for Children. In preparation for the event, the Governments of Canada and Norway supported a UNICEF team to work with Mrs. Machel on a review of progress since her previous report. The resulting document, ‘The Machel Review 1996–2000’, was presented to representatives of more than 100 countries at the Winnipeg conference. Several months later the report was circulated to the General Assembly and made into a book, *The Impact of War on Children*.2

In 2006, work got under way on a 10-year strategic review of progress since the original Machel study. This ambitious undertaking, financed by the Governments of Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Norway and Sweden, was co-convened by the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and UNICEF. In addition to these two UN bodies, more than 40 UN agencies, non-governmental organizations and academic institutions contributed to the report, along with children from nearly 100 countries. The initial findings were presented to the General Assembly in October 2007, as part of the annual report of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict.3 This publication is a more in-depth look at progress and remaining gaps. It is part of an ongoing advocacy effort to develop a common platform and to keep the cause of children in conflict in the conscience of citizens everywhere.

2 *MACHEL STUDY 10-YEAR STRATEGIC REVIEW: CHILDREN AND CONFLICT IN A CHANGING WORLD*
More than a decade after it was presented to the United Nations General Assembly, Graça Machel’s report on the agony of children trapped in armed conflict remains the definitive assessment of the issue. It has continuously roused moral outrage and has been a foundation for programming and advocacy.

“I have always believed it is our responsibility as adults to give children futures worth having,” she said when releasing the study in 1996. “In the two years spent on this report, I have been shocked and angered to see how shamefully we have failed in this responsibility.”

During the intervening years, her challenges have inspired a groundswell of collective action. The Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, UNICEF and other UN bodies, Member States, non-governmental organizations and other representatives of civil society have all had a hand in achievements of which we can be proud: the strengthening of international norms and standards, the active involvement of both the General Assembly and the Security Council in making the issue of children in armed conflict a top priority, and the enhancement of strategies and programmes to protect and care for war-affected children.

Although these strides represent significant progress, a great deal remains to be done. There are still gaps in implementation and obstacles to monitoring the steps already taken. More needs to be done to ensure that the light against impunity is effective and that those who violate children are held accountable. Moreover, the changing nature of contemporary armed conflict cries out for a different approach, one that no longer focuses on particular countries or themes but on the totality of issues affecting children caught in armed conflict, a point captured in Mrs. Machel’s study.

That is the central message of this 10-year strategic review, and it grows out of Mrs. Machel’s powerful insight that “war violates every right of the child.” We cannot hope to move forcefully on behalf of children in conflict until we turn our attention to all impacts, on all children, in all situations affected by conflict.

The organization of this report aims to heighten our understanding of the myriad ways in which armed conflict affects children – and how children regard their participation not only in war but in programmes aimed at preventing violence against them and in promoting their recovery and reintegration. The report thus frames its findings within three categories: political and diplomatic
actions and responsibilities; system-wide international policies, standards and architectures; and prevention and response.

The challenges before us are steep. As pointed out in chapter 2, inter-state conflicts have declined in number worldwide, but they are being supplanted by smaller-scale, low-intensity intra-state wars. These pose a new category of threats to children because they involve ill-trained combatants armed with readily available small weapons. They fight for economic reasons such as control of natural resources and are often under the sway of transnational organized crime. Terrorism and counterterrorism continue to pose new challenges for the protection of children. All the while, the trend that Mrs. Machel identified in 1996 – the deliberate targeting of civilians, especially children, as a tactic of war – continues to intensify.

The impact on children is more brutal than ever. The decade since the original Machel study has seen increased attention to mitigating the direct consequences of conflict, such as unlawful recruitment, gender-based violence, killing and maiming, separation from families, trafficking and illegal detention. But the indirect
consequences of war – the severing of basic services, and increased poverty, malnutrition and disease – take a similarly devastating toll on children.

In light of these circumstances, the initial findings of this strategic review, presented to the General Assembly in October 2007, included among its recommendations expanded action in four key areas: securing universal compliance with international norms and standards, with ending impunity the top priority; prioritizing the protection and care of children in armed conflict; strengthening capacity and leadership; and building peace while preventing conflict. These recommendations are outlined in full in chapter 11. And because the focus of this report is on action, the majority of chapters conclude with specific follow-up recommendations.

For all the horrors children face in armed conflict, hope survives, and Mrs. Machel has discerned it in the human heart. “I have learned,” she said in 1996, “that despite being targets in contemporary armed conflict, despite the brutality shown towards them and the failure of adults to nurture and protect them, children are both our reason to eliminate the worst aspects of armed conflict and our best hope of succeeding in that charge. In a disparate world, children are a unifying force capable of bringing us all together in support of a common ethic.”

LISTENING TO YOUTH

It is Graça Machel’s contention that “young people should be seen...as survivors and active participants in creating solutions, not just as victims or problems.”4 With that in mind, a priority throughout this strategic review on children and armed conflict has been incorporating the perspectives of children and young people themselves.

In total, 1,700 youths from 92 countries contributed their thoughts and ideas to this report. As a start, UNICEF, the United Nations Population Fund and non-governmental partners conducted focus group discussions in 18 countries affected by conflict. Although each group concentrated on the same set of questions, the young people chose different methods of response, which allowed them to express their ideas in ways they felt appropriate to their own circumstances. In Somalia, for example, a focus group discussion was held via a radio talk show, which elicited views from 140 children who called in. A compilation of these insights from children around the world was subsequently assembled in “Will you listen?” Young voices from conflict zones, launched as a companion piece to the Machel strategic review presented to the General Assembly in 2007. “Will you listen?” was produced in four languages and distributed to partner organizations worldwide. Quotes from it appear throughout this publication.

Recognizing that young people are able to both express their concerns and identify ways to address them, a follow-up survey was conducted by youth-led organizations experienced in working with children and young people in conflict zones. Their recommendations for action are outlined in chapter 10.

“Children are both our reason to eliminate the worst aspects of armed conflict and our best hope of succeeding in that charge.” — Graça Machel, 1996
THE CHANGING NATURE OF CONFLICT
“When conflict broke out in the community we fled our homes, and it felt like bullets were chasing us through the woods.” – Young woman, 17, Philippines

The 1996 Machel study noted with deep concern how war tactics had changed, with civilians, including children, increasingly becoming the targets of violence and the victims of atrocities. Regrettably, this trend continues. Armed conflicts today have an even more horrific impact on children, and on civilians generally. In today’s wars, the strategies adopted by armed groups “seek to bring the battle more immediately, more systematically, and more massively to the core of the civilian population,” and into the lives of millions of children.

As a result, armed conflict has become more fluid and less easily defined. According to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, the trend of armed conflict is towards “further fragmentation of violence.” The analysis goes on to say, “This has been accompanied by the diversification of armed groups and the further erosion of the boundaries between different forms of violence. Much of this ‘fragmented’ violence is difficult to measure and categorize.”

The growing involvement of non-state actors and the use of non-traditional forms of warfare add to the difficulty of quantifying the impact of war on children. The 1996 Machel study cited 30 “major armed conflicts” as taking place in 1995, when monitored according to battle deaths. In attempting to assess trends 10 years later, the Machel strategic review found that the number of conflicts in 2005 ranged from 17 to 56 worldwide. The lower figure pertains to conflicts with more than 1,000 battle deaths; the higher derives from a threshold of 25 battle deaths, allowing for the inclusion of low-intensity conflicts and those in which a State was not a party to the conflict.

The analysis of conflicts in 2005 draws from a recent and much-cited report by the Human Security Centre. It emphasizes that while some analysts see a positive trend – a decline in the number of inter-state conflicts waged around the world since the 1990s and a growing numbers of wars ending with negotiated settlements rather than military resolution – others are not so sure, given the changing nature of warfare. While most countries are no longer engaged in inter-state warfare, they are often host to one or even several armed conflicts involving non-state actors. These can include rebellions or opposition or secessionist movements involving paramilitary groups, anti-government guerrillas or others. Such armed conflicts may yield fewer military battle deaths, but they exact a high human cost: Unarmed civilians are victimized, basic services deteriorate, societal divisions deepen and local economies decline.

It is also important to remember that many of the recognized armed conflict datasets were based on the traditional concept of war, involving inter-state warfare and disciplined military forces. Significantly, some of the lists only include armed conflicts involving a State party. Yet the data from one centre showed that, in 2005, all 56 armed conflicts listed also involved non-state actors, and in 25 of them a State was not a party to the conflict.

Fuelling many of these conflicts is the widespread proliferation and availability of small arms, light weapons and ammunition. Abundant, cheap and easily carried by a child, these weapons are often illegally traded. They are a modern-day scourge. They not only account for the vast majority of direct conflict deaths, they enable wars to continue, sustain a culture of violence and facilitate further conflict.

THE SHIFTING LANDSCAPE OF CONTEMPORARY WARFARE

Haiti provides insight into the challenges on the ground that such trends present. While the United Nations Mission for the Stabilization of Haiti helped quell the conflict that erupted in 2004, many armed groups resisted disarmament and transformed into entities that were primarily criminal in nature. As described in the most recent report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict, “Although these groups are currently essentially criminal in nature, their character and motivations may shift between criminal and political depending on the specific time and circumstances.
and may pose a threat to peace and security.”

The majority of children who have been recruited in Haiti remain associated with armed groups, despite their ongoing transformations. In fact, children themselves have found their status changing – once considered victims unlawfully recruited, now they are seen as ‘gang members’. In detailing the realities faced by children growing up in such an environment, there are “confirmed reports that children have been used as messengers, spotters, attackers and porters to transfer and hide weapons, as well as for kidnappings.”

Children have been abducted (in one case, 30 students were abducted while travelling on school buses), gang-raped and become victims of other forms of sexual violence. In some cases, armed entities have used schools as a base of operations.

Recent research and policy analysis on conflict is attempting to document the changing nature of contemporary warfare and the gravity of its impact on civilians. Specific attention to children, however, remains rare, including the delineation of age in data collection. Cross-analysis between such research and expertise on children is therefore urgently needed. In the interim, this report seeks to highlight key issues that require collaborative action.

While each conflict possesses its own unique characteristics, the trends in contemporary conflict that affect

### THE DEADLY AND DESTABILIZING EFFECTS OF SMALL ARMS

The poorly regulated and often illicit trade of small arms and light weapons, along with their wide circulation, “increases the intensity and duration of armed conflicts, undermines the sustainability of peace agreements, impedes the success of peacebuilding, frustrates efforts aimed at the prevention of armed conflict, [and] hinders considerably the provision of humanitarian assistance.”

Small arms and light weapons are responsible for the majority of direct conflict deaths – between 60 and 90 per cent, depending on the conflict. The ease of handling small arms makes them especially accessible to children. The lightweight Kalashnikov (AK-47) is the most used and available gun in the world. Untold numbers of children living in situations of armed conflict, sometimes as young as seven or eight, learn how to use them.

This familiarity with small arms and their proliferation can sustain a culture of violence in post-conflict societies. At worst it has the potential to reignite conflict. Guatemala, for example, is the most highly armed country in Central America. Only 1,500 weapons were surrendered in the 1996 disarmament and, by 2002, the UN Verification Mission in Guatemala estimated that there were 1.5 million illegal firearms in circulation. The level of violence has reached alarming proportions, with a recent survey showing that 88 per cent of the country’s people are worried about becoming victims of armed violence. Southern Sudan is also saturated with small arms and light weapons. Among other factors, persistent insecurity is hobbling attempts to implement the 2005 Comprehensive Peace Agreement between the north and south. A household survey found that almost every household had experienced some form of armed attack since the peace agreement was signed.

The 1996 Machel study stressed the importance for children of shifting resource allocations from arms and military expenditures to human and social development. This shift is still desperately needed. According to the Control Arms Campaign, an average of $22 billion a year is spent on arms by countries in Africa, Asia, the Middle East and Latin America. The campaign points out that this sum “would otherwise enable those same countries to be on track to meet the Millennium Development Goals of achieving universal primary education (estimated at $10 billion a year) as well as targets for reducing infant and maternal mortality (estimated at $12 billion a year).”
children in particular and demand our attention include the proliferation of armed groups, the emergence of ‘resource wars’ that incite and sustain conflict, and the internationalization of terrorism.

**THE PROLIFERATION OF ARMED GROUPS**

While major inter-state armed conflicts are on the decline, there are many prolonged, intractable conflicts within States and across borders involving a variety of non-state actors. In addition, there is an increased use of paramilitary and proxy forces with weak systems of accountability for compliance with international law. The actions and motivations of these armed groups may switch back and forth from armed conflict to criminal violence to other forms of armed political violence.

An array of labels is applied to non-state groups and actors. These range from insurgents and resistance movements to separatists, opposition forces, militias and rebels as well as local defence groups and paramilitary units. In Afghanistan, armed groups include tribal factions, criminal networks and groups ideologically opposed to the Government, including the Taliban and the Hizb-e Islami. Somalia, lacking a central government, presents one of the most complex situations, involving the Transitional Federal Government, the Union of Islamic Courts (a complex union of clan-based sharia courts), various clan militias and Ethiopian government forces (which have the backing of the US Government), along with suspected terrorists with al-Qaida links. Children made up an estimated 35 per cent of 1,200 civilians killed and several thousand injured in Somalia between October 2006 and late 2007. Reports indicate that all parties except Ethiopian government forces have recruited and used children.

In Aceh (Indonesia), where only the Free Aceh Movement (Gerakan Aceh Merdeka) is a party to the 2005 peace agreement, incomplete demobilization has resulted in fluidity among armed groups and an increase in criminal activity and banditry, in which young people still participate. In Nepal, substantial numbers of children were recruited by the Communist Party of Nepal-Maoist prior to the ceasefire agreement. Evolving unrest in the Terai region has led to the emergence of new political and armed groups, whose “actions were criminal as much as they were political in design,” and new violations of children’s rights, including recruitment.

The miscategorization of certain armed groups – and their exclusion from dialogue concerning conflict resolution or humanitarian access to civilians – has presented major problems. For one, it has restricted child protection workers from reaching children, identifying their needs and highlighting rights violations.

Colombia, for example, has been besieged by armed conflict for almost a century. A number of highly organized paramilitary groups, private security companies and drug trafficking mafias have emerged over the years. They are financed by kidnapping, extortion, trafficking or other organized criminal activity, in which children have become involved. Between 11,000 and 14,000 children are thought to have
served in armed groups in a variety of roles in Colombia, and many of them have remained beyond the reach of child protection workers.

Research suggests that the demobilization process there has been applied inconsistently and is not reaching all armed groups. As reported by the UN Secretary-General, two illegal armed groups outside the demobilization process “have been only partially demobilized, and it is believed that children are still present in those groups.” As a result, only 15 per cent of Colombia’s former child combatants have access to demobilization and reintegration programmes. Those who remain have little hope of ever resuming a normal life.

The use of paramilitary and proxy forces on the part of States increases the vulnerability of children due to diffuse mechanisms of accountability. Militias allied to the Government of the Sudan, for example, including the Janjaweed, have been among the most egregious violators of children’s rights. This includes the recruitment and use of children and the use of rape as a weapon of war.

The Philippines report to the Committee on the Rights of the Child on the Optional Protocol notes that “children are reportedly being recruited into paramilitary structures to provide security and protection against ordinary criminal elements such as cattle rustlers, thieves and other armed bandits” and that these organizations “are also fielded to fight guerrilla insurgents.” The Children’s Rehabilitation Centre, a national non-governmental organization with three regional centres, has documented 819 incidents of human rights violations involving children in the Philippines from 2001 to April 2005.

A rising trend is the outsourcing of military and police functions to private security companies. Experts have raised concern about the use of force by such companies and the blurring of distinctions between civilians and persons participating in hostilities. Allegations of misconduct by private security staff and of inappropriate links to political parties or paramilitaries are all too frequent. This suggests the need to put greater attention on ensuring that such companies respect children’s rights. Since national law and practice are critical in this area, considerations and recommendations by the Committee on the Rights of the Child will be especially important.

**THE EMERGENCE OF RESOURCE WARS**

A distinctive feature of contemporary conflict is the emergence of resource wars or ‘asset wars’, with ‘blood’ diamonds a particularly notorious example. Increasingly, armed conflicts that may have originated in political grievances are subsequently driven by opportunistic greed. Resource wars are driven by control of assets, illicit trade and exploitation of natural resources – including diamonds, other gems, timber, drugs, gold and other precious metals – intermingled with arms. The Security Council has noted that “the exploitation, trafficking and illicit trade of natural resources have contributed to the outbreak, escalation or continuation of armed conflict.”

As parties to armed conflict look for new sources of revenue, children are drawn into additional forms of

“**They are not human. They worship guns. They don’t have sisters and brothers, they only have a gun.**” – Girls and young women, 14–17, Somalia
hazardous labour, in addition to being recruited and used for military objectives. For example, many analysts note that in Angola, the struggle between the Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (MPLA) and the National Union for Total Independence of Angola (UNITA) might have ended in 1992 had it not been for UNITA’s control over diamond revenues. This was made possible by the seizure of large numbers of children to work as soldiers and as labourers in the diamond mines and by the MPLA’s ability to capture revenue from petrodollars. In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, where exploitation of the country’s rich mineral resources has been a prominent feature of the conflict, it is common to find large numbers of children working in mines and used in trafficking.

A caring and protective environment for children erodes further as civilians are pillaged, assaulted sexually and forced into labour. Children are at special risk because the groups that control resources typically also control community structures and assume state functions in such areas as health, education, policing and justice. Armed groups cast themselves as officials and extort civilians behind a veneer of legitimacy. They interrupt the delivery of basic services, destroy livelihoods and plunge populations into deep and relentless poverty.

The international community is struggling to respond to resource wars. Sanctions and embargoes can be effective, but they must be carefully targeted to ensure they do not inflict unintended harm. At the time of the 1996 Machel study, sanctions on regimes in a number of countries were having devastating effects on child mortality and the maintenance of basic services. Today, sanction measures by the Security Council are more targeted, and the humanitarian impact is assessed.

Beyond such measures as sanctions, a wider understanding of child rights in situations of armed conflict is required, along with a focus on corporate social responsibility. Some of the most promising measures involve actions and cooperation among UN Member States and multinational enterprises. Certification schemes such as the Kimberley Process are potentially capable of restricting the movement of goods that promote conflict involving children. Such schemes must include strict prohibition of violence against children and exploitation and abuse of them.

To strengthen prevention and sustainable action, children’s rights must be integral to measures upholding accountability. The Special Representative of the Secretary-General on human rights and transnational corporations and other business enterprises has stressed that “no single measure would yield more immediate results in the human rights performance of firms than conducting [human rights impact assessments].”

Domestic law and legislation relating to individuals and corporations operating multinationally should complement international treaties by improving provisions regarding labour, disclosure and complicity in situations violating children’s rights.

INTERNATIONALIZATION OF TERRORISM

In recent years, terrorism has come to define the security discourse. International terrorist incidents declined during the 1990s and thus did not feature in the 1996 Machel study. But the trend is now reversed: Incidents of international terrorism quadrupled between 2000 and 2004. As recently affirmed by the UN General Assembly, “acts, methods and terrorism in all its forms and manifestations are activities aimed at the destruction of human rights,” including children’s rights. As noted in the Machel review presented to the General Assembly in 2007, “such attacks are disproportionately against civilians, often perpetrated in places of worship, market squares and other public places.” Children are consequently killed or injured or become indirect victims with the death of their family members, especially parents.

Woefully insufficient attention is being given to children amid...
the ‘war on terror’ paradigm. Analyses of terrorism or counterterrorism rarely consider the impact on children. Yet terrorism and counterterrorism measures can have multiple consequences for children, as described below.

**Targeting of children as victims.** Recent years have witnessed striking instances of terrorism aimed at children. Examples include the 2004 hostage-taking at the Beslan school in the northern Caucasus and the 2007 suicide bomb attack against a delegation of members of parliament and civilians in Pul-i-Khomri district, Baghlan province, Afghanistan. The last attack alone killed 70 people, including 52 schoolchildren and five teachers. Of the 110 injured, half were students. 38

In Iraq, children have been used as decoys in suicide car bombings “by insurgent group militias, Al-Qaida and Al-Qaida-affiliated groups.” 41 In Sulawesi (Indonesia), reports indicate that the young men recruited by the insurgent groups Jemaah Islamiyah and Mujahidin KOPMAK with the help of local leaders were youths who had a “history of violence.” 42

Counterterrorism measures have also posed challenges, especially with regards to the violation of international standards of juvenile justice. Partly because Palestinian children are used in terrorist attacks, they are increasingly under suspicion. Also, more than 1,500 Iraqi children are in detention in Iraq. They are accused of making and planting roadside bombs or caught when acting as lookouts or carrying guns. These children are either under administrative detention by US forces, or in Iraqi detention. 43

Amnesty International has reported grave abuses against child detainees. 44 Hundreds of children have been detained by Israeli forces, under military provisions that contravene international humanitarian law and standards of juvenile justice. A 2007 report of the Secretary-General notes that “at any given point during the reporting period, between 361 and 416 Palestinian children were being held in Israeli prisons and detention centres, including children as young as 12 years. … There are reports that some children held in detention undergo physical beatings and psychological torture, including threats of sexual violence. The systematic transfer of Palestinian child prisoners outside the Occupied Palestinian Territory into Israel is in direct violation of the Fourth Geneva Convention.” 45 The 2006 report of a children’s rights organization operating there showed that 64 per cent of children’s sentences were on charges of stone-throwing. 46

In 2007, UNICEF and other child protection actors worked with the Government of Afghanistan and other rule-of-law actors to advocate for juvenile justice consistent with child rights. They called for the anti-terrorism law under development to explicitly state that, in the case of children, only the Juvenile Justice Code would apply. Other countries face similar legislative challenges. In 2007 in Indonesia, for instance, legislative reform was needed to ensure that the anti-terrorism law complied with domestic and international standards of juvenile justice. The use of aerial bombardment to deal with terrorism also has consequences for children. In Iraq and Afghanistan, there have been cases of mistaken identity and collateral damage where the victims have been children.

**Targeting of children as perpetrators.** Of great and growing concern is the use of children as perpetrators or accomplices in terrorist acts, including across borders. Reports from Afghanistan note that children are “being used to perpetrate attacks and, in some cases, as human shields by the Taliban and other insurgents.” 39 A study by the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan concluded that at least some of the suicide bombers in that country are children aged 11 to 15 who have been tricked, promised money or otherwise forced. The study also found that bombers “appear to be young (sometimes children), poor, uneducated, easily influenced by recruiters and drawn heavily from madrasas (Islamic religious schools) across the border in Pakistan.” 40

In Iraq, children have been used as decoys in suicide car bombings “by insurgent group militias, Al-Qaida and Al-Qaida-affiliated groups.” 41 In Sulawesi (Indonesia), reports indicate that the young men recruited by the insurgent groups Jemaah Islamiyah and Mujahidin KOPMAK with the help of local leaders were youths who had a “history of violence.” 42

Counterterrorism measures have also posed challenges, especially with regards to the violation of international standards of juvenile justice. Partly because Palestinian children are used in terrorist attacks, they are increasingly under suspicion. Also, more than 1,500 Iraqi children are in detention in Iraq. They are accused of making and planting roadside bombs or caught when acting as lookouts or carrying guns. These children are either under administrative detention by US forces, or in Iraqi detention. 43

Amnesty International has reported grave abuses against child detainees. 44 Hundreds of children have been detained by Israeli forces, under military provisions that contravene international humanitarian law and standards of juvenile justice. A 2007 report of the Secretary-General notes that “at any given point during the reporting period, between 361 and 416 Palestinian children were being held in Israeli prisons and detention centres, including children as young as 12 years. … There are reports that some children held in detention undergo physical beatings and psychological torture, including threats of sexual violence. The systematic transfer of Palestinian child prisoners outside the Occupied Palestinian Territory into Israel is in direct violation of the Fourth Geneva Convention.” 45 The 2006 report of a children’s rights organization operating there showed that 64 per cent of children’s sentences were on charges of stone-throwing. 46

In 2007, UNICEF and other child protection actors worked with the Government of Afghanistan and other rule-of-law actors to advocate for juvenile justice consistent with child rights. They called for the anti-terrorism law under development to explicitly state that, in the case of children, only the Juvenile Justice Code would apply. Other countries face similar legislative challenges. In 2007 in Indonesia, for instance, legislative reform was needed to ensure that the anti-terrorism law complied with domestic and international standards of juvenile justice. The use of aerial bombardment to deal with terrorism also has consequences for children. In Iraq and Afghanistan, there have been cases of mistaken identity and collateral damage where the victims have been children.
RESTRICTION OF ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES. Terrorism and counter-terrorism measures have also multiplied restrictions on children’s lives and their access to basic services and protection. Again, the situation in the Occupied Palestinian Territory is especially grave. According to a December 2007 report of the Secretary-General, “The denial of passage or delays at checkpoints has significantly affected the access of civilians, particularly children, to medical care and services, causing serious threat to their physical health.”

Curfews and checkpoint closures have also disrupted children’s access to education. This has contributed to the perpetuation of the crisis, since poor school performance has been a key factor in encouraging young people to join militant factions. In Nepal, contrary to peacebuilding and prevention objectives, donor restrictions prevented some agencies from providing programmes for children associated with the Maoists.

ALTERING OUR RESPONSE

Current methods of counterterrorism may only beget more violence. In November 2007, a report by the UN Special Rapporteur on the promotion and protection of human rights while countering terrorism identified elements in current counterterrorism legislation and strategies that are counterproductive for youth. Other inadvertent effects, the report points out, are marginalization of vulnerable groups, including young people, and the creation of conditions that provide “fertile soil for recruitment to movements that promise prospects for change but resort to unacceptable means of acts of terrorism.” Indeed, a more constructive response may be one that echoes the calls made in this report – that is, attention to the multifaceted needs of children and young people in a way that also enlists their active involvement.

Research suggests that urban young people with some education but few job prospects and no opportunity to express dissent or participate constructively in political processes are seen as a pool of potential recruits for those who instigate others to violence. An evaluation of a German anti-terrorism programme provides important insights into approaches that have proved effective with young people. Among them are targeted programmes – such as the participation of youth in the political process in Indonesia, addressing the needs of urban youth in the Maghreb States of north Africa, and promoting dialogue between Muslim and indigenous groups in Mindanao, Philippines – that helped reduce the risk of young people resorting to acts of terrorism. Improving opportunities for political participation and job prospects were identified as key components. The assessment also observed that effective anti-terrorism programming is similar to other peacebuilding programming and should be incor-
porated into more traditional development activities. Calls for such multifaceted approaches are being taken up in international reports and guidelines. The World Development Report 2007 published by the World Bank highlights that increasing the capacity for lasting and productive civic engagement can help to prevent political violence. The OECD-DAC Guidelines for a Development Co-operation Lens on Terrorism Prevention call for “greater attention in donor programming to young people’s job opportunities and education to prevent the emergence of fragile, disenfranchised youth.” These also cite the need to “deepen analysis of the social changes brought about by development and the multiple causes of disaffection and exclusion among the young.”

**KEY RESOURCES**


---

**KEEPING OUR FOCUS ON CHILDREN**

As this chapter has attempted to show, the nature of armed conflict is indeed changing. But what has remained constant is the vulnerability of children. The moral outrage galvanized by Mrs. Machel in 1996 is still very much needed today. However, what we also have to draw upon today is a firmer foundation of international humanitarian law that seeks to protect children’s rights.

The good news is that States remain committed to the rules that govern and must be applied in armed conflict. The Declaration adopted at the 2002 UN General Assembly Special Session on Children, for example, affirmed the commitment of the international community to protect children from war. The Declaration states, “Children must be protected from the horrors of armed conflict. Children under foreign occupation must also be protected, in accordance with the provisions of international humanitarian law.” More recently, at the 2007 International Conference of the Red Cross and Red Crescent, States expressed the fact that they are “convinced that international humanitarian law remains as relevant today as ever before in international and non-international armed conflicts and continues to provide protection for all victims of armed conflict.”

In too many spots around the globe, international law and norms appear to be ignored altogether. That may be the case. But the real challenge lies in applying the rules established under international humanitarian law. Children’s rights are not subject to derogation. They apply both in peacetime and in war. And even in the shifting landscape of contemporary conflicts, the international community is not absolved from taking action. As Mrs. Machel reminded us in her 1996 report, “The impact of armed conflict on children is an area in which everyone shares responsibility and a degree of blame.”
THE CONSEQUENCES FOR CHILDREN
In many wars, children and young people are not merely bystanders, but targets, as the 1996 Machel study highlighted. “Not only are large numbers of children killed and injured,” the study said, “but countless others grow up deprived of their material and emotional needs, including the structures that give meaning to social and cultural life. The entire fabric of their societies – their homes, schools, health systems and religious institutions – is torn to pieces.”

The study could only surmise the full extent of the suffering because data collection on the problem was still in its infancy. Although major obstacles remain, the numbers gathered for this strategic review represent a substantial advance over previous quantitative assessments. Yet more than a decade later, the impact of armed conflict on children remains difficult to fully ascertain. The information available is patchy, and it varies in both specificity and accuracy. While efforts to systematically gather details on certain conflict-related violations and their impacts are under way, available data are not sufficient to fully compare or identify trends in the decade since the 1996 Machel study.

“The study went on to note that both during and after armed conflict, even those children not suffering as a direct result of conflict often suffer equally devastating consequences. It is to the world’s shame that more than a decade after this landmark study, these descriptions remain as true as ever. Despite areas of progress, as described in other parts of this report, it is clear that children continue to suffer the extreme effects of war and its aftermath.

THE HUMAN TOLL

In 2005, a set of conflict-related violations against children was identified as part of a periodic report by the UN Secretary-General on children and armed conflict. These six ‘grave violations’ – killing or maiming children; recruitment or use of child soldiers; attacks against schools or hospitals; rape and other grave sexual violence; abduction of children; and denial of humanitarian access – were chosen for regular monitoring, reporting and response because of their exceptionally brutal and deliberate nature. The overview of the violations presented here only begins to tell the story of the impact of armed conflict on children.

In addition to the violations documented by the UN-led mechanism, a number of other violations are also commonly perpetrated against children during and after war. Torture and other forms of ill-treatment, administrative detention, enforced displacement, sexual exploitation and hazardous work can have equally detrimental effects on the lives of children and young people. Even the briefest analysis of how these violations affect children, outlined below, can deepen our understanding of the consequences of war.

During and after armed conflict, the interruption and disintegration of basic services and sources of social protection also lead to further violations of child rights – with repercussions that could last a lifetime. In an attempt to explore these issues, new analyses conducted for this 10-year review of the Machel study have found that conflict-affected countries and territories have shown less progress towards the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) than many of their more fortunate counterparts, as described later in this chapter.

This means that children and young people living in those countries are more likely to be poor, malnourished, out of school or in generally poor health than many others around the globe, whether as a cause or a consequence of armed conflict. While overt violations and negative effects may not be solely attributable to war, it is fairly clear that the interplay of armed conflict, poverty and discrimination often compounds the harmful consequences for children.
“During the war, I lost my 10-year-old brother and 14-year-old sister. Our house was damaged. My father died, and now my older brother works.” – Young woman, 15, Afghanistan

Populations affected

The scale and scope of armed conflict globally can be measured in different ways. Among these are simply counting the number of conflicts based on a set of defined parameters (as described in chapter 2), estimating the number of people affected or killed, or accounting for other types of human costs. These costs include deaths due to malnutrition and disease, psychological and social harm, damage to property and loss of livelihoods.

Estimates of affected populations.

Globally, just over 1 billion children under the age of 18 live in countries or territories affected by armed conflict – almost one sixth of the total world population. Of these, approximately 300 million are under the age of five. In 2006, an estimated 18.1 million children were among populations living with the effects of displacement. Within that group were an estimated 5.8 million refugee children and 8.8 million internally displaced children.

Inaccurate estimates of overall populations, as well as refugees and internally displaced persons, may arise due to ongoing movements of people, deliberate attempts to overestimate or underestimate numbers, or the fact that available population data may vary in quality. The data are influenced by lack of access to people or communities affected by armed conflict, absence of functioning birth and death registration systems, and populations in hiding.

The Machel study noted that “an estimated two million children have been killed in armed conflict. Three times as many have been seriously injured or permanently disabled.” These estimates are repeatedly cited as current, though they refer to the period between 1986 and 1996.

It is a concern that such figures, now more than a decade old, are cited without a date or reference.

In attempting to update the statistics on deaths due directly to
conflict, the Machel review presented to the General Assembly in 2007 bypassed the issue altogether. Since conflict-related databases are not disaggregated for children, the review said that it had “found that an attempt to aggregate numbers would give inaccurate results.” Instead, it preferred to describe “specific issues and contexts illustrating the impact of conflict on children.” Indeed, while there are differing levels of accuracy in quantitative global estimates of populations affected and the number of child deaths, available evidence leaves little doubt about war’s horrific consequences.

**Further accounting of human costs.** Epidemiological and humanitarian surveys are beginning to quantify the impact of armed conflict on disease, its transmission and the disease burden in a given country. For instance, a series of mortality surveys on children under five conducted by the International Rescue Committee has documented the humanitarian impact of war in the Democratic Republic of the Congo since 2000. The surveys show that 5.4 million excess deaths occurred between August 1998 and April 2007. The conclusion is that the majority resulted from preventable infectious diseases, malnutrition and neonatal and pregnancy-related conditions. Children were disproportionately affected, accounting for nearly half of the deaths while constituting only one fifth of the population. A similar survey in northern Uganda found a mortality rate of nearly 1,000 excess deaths per week in the Acholi region in the first half of 2005. Forty per cent were children under five. These cases demonstrate that, globally, the extent of war-related mortality, particularly for children, has yet to be fully measured.

In addition, emotional distress during and after armed conflict is often exacerbated by displacement, life in overcrowded camps, disruption of social institutions or services, loss of livelihoods, tension within communities, and the collapse of political authority and rule of law. The accumulation of stress over time and the long-term consequences of distressing events can have an intensely disturbing and potentially far-reaching impact on children’s social, emotional, cognitive and spiritual well-being and development. While the consequences are difficult to assess, research and programming are beginning to document them. Analysis of global data, for example, has shown “how protective factors such as parental support and moral guidance can help children overcome horrific experiences and help to promote individual healing and community reconciliation.”

The effect of armed conflict on communities is often cited in the professional literature, but the extent of disruption to family life is sometimes difficult to capture. It is not uncommon that families cope with the hardships imposed by armed conflict by encouraging children to take on additional responsibilities to provide for the family. This can lead to school dropout, working or living on the streets, engaging in sex work and other activities that carry significant protection risks.

Armed conflict also frays community structures. Research conducted in a number of camps for internally displaced persons in Burundi found a high number of child-headed households. Prior to the conflict, families and neighbours looked out for one another, took care of each other’s children and took in orphans. With the ongoing armed conflict, however, families were stretched even to care for their own. This disappearance of informal social networks to look after orphans and other children at risk was shown to have made them even more vulnerable.
Grave violations against children

An examination of the six grave violations against children identified above is an important tool for assessing the consequences of war. The decision by the UN Security Council to focus on these six violations grows out of its determination to fight impunity by delineating specific, targeted crimes committed by persistent violators of child rights.

KILLING OR MAIMING

Killing or maiming includes any action that results in the death or serious injury – such as scarring, disfigurement or mutilation – of one or more children. While often intentional, maiming can also result from wounds caused by bullets in a crossfire or detonation of anti-personnel landmines. Widespread deliberate targeting of children and other civilians creates a climate of fear that is often effective in destabilizing and scattering civilian populations. Such tactics are a matter of tremendous concern in such countries as Afghanistan, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Iraq, Somalia, Sri Lanka and the Sudan. The principles of distinction and proportionality require fighters to distinguish between combatants and civilians, and they prohibit civilian damage beyond the scope of military advantage. But this principle is eroding among armed forces and groups. Another worrisome trend is the rise in suicide attacks, and the manipulation and use of children to carry them out, especially in such places as Afghanistan, Iraq and the Occupied Palestinian Territory.

A positive note is the marked decrease in child casualties from anti-personnel mines, a result of efforts to slow their proliferation. These include adoption of the 1997 Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Antipersonnel Mines and on their Destruction. Also effective has been the pledge by a number of non-state armed actors to adhere to the ‘Deed of Commitment’ banning anti-personnel landmines, initiated by the organization Geneva Call.

Yet more than a third of the global casualties from explosive remnants of war are children. Some progress has also been made in this area: Recorded casualties continue to fall, and in 2006 over 450 square kilometres of contaminated land were cleared. Threats remain, however, in as many as 78 countries affected to some degree by landmines and about 85 affected by explosive remnants of war. Around 13 countries continue to produce – or reserve the right to produce – anti-personnel mines, with no decrease in the past two years.

RECRUITMENT OR USE OF CHILDREN BY ARMED FORCES AND ARMED GROUPS

Despite wide condemnation and response over the last decade, girls and boys continue to be recruited or used by the armed forces and armed groups. Recruitment is defined as the compulsory, forced or voluntary conscription or enlistment of children into any kind of armed forces or organized armed group(s). Once recruited, children might be used as fighters or for non-combat purposes, including sexual ones.

In recent years, concern has increased about the re-recruitment of previously released children. And without specific forms of assistance and support, children recruited into armed forces or groups are often in mortal danger if they try to escape. They also face huge barriers in making the transition from military to civilian life and returning to their families and communities.

In his reports to the Security Council on children and armed conflict, the Secretary-General has listed parties that recruited or used children in situations of armed conflict in 17 countries or territories from 2002 to 2007. These same reports cited a total of 127 different parties involved in such actions during that time. Of these, 16 parties, sometimes referred to as ‘persistent violators’, have appeared on the list four consecutive times.

The good news, according to the Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers, is that the number of armed conflicts in which children are involved is down, from 27 in 2004 to 17 by the end of 2007. Still, “tens of thousands of children remain in the ranks of non-state armed groups in at least 24 different countries or territories.”
according to the Coalition’s 2008 Global Report. The report goes on to say, “The record of governments is also little improved – children were deployed in armed conflicts by government forces in nine situations of armed conflict, down only one from the 10 such situations recorded when the last Global Report was published in 2004.”

While it is possible to determine where children are associated with armed forces or armed groups, it is much more difficult to determine how many children have been involved. In fact, the Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers no longer provides estimated figures. However, there is a sense that the numbers have fallen over the past decade, as conflicts in some countries have ended and demobilization agreements have been reached.

The difficulty in assessing the full extent of the problem is partly due to fear about the repercussions of reporting among families and communities, as well as armed forces and groups. Also, formerly recruited children may want to hide their previous association with armed forces or groups to avoid stigma. Field reports often contain scant numbers of recorded cases, and where numbers do exist, they are often not comparable across countries.

**ATTACKS AGAINST SCHOOLS OR HOSPITALS**

Attacks on schools and hospitals include targeting of educational or medical facilities resulting in their total or partial destruction. They may also involve the occupation, shelling or deliberate targeting of personnel, students or patients. These attacks not only damage property and harm the individuals involved; they also incite fear and limit access to these basic services by other children. Schools and hospitals are often made inaccessible to conflict-affected populations because of military occupation or their use as camps for internally displaced persons.

Attacks on and occupation of education and health-care facilities “have risen dramatically in recent years,” according to the Machel strategic review presented to the General Assembly in 2007. The destructive effects of attacks on schools are magnified by the importance of education in sustaining children’s well-being in wartime and in helping pave the way to post-conflict recovery.

Incident reporting on education attacks suggests that the worst-affected countries and territories over the past five years are Afghanistan, Colombia, Iraq, Nepal, the Occupied Palestinian Territory, Thailand and Zimbabwe. In Afghanistan between August 2006 and July 2007, 133 incidents of school attacks were documented. A number of deliberate attacks targeted female students and teachers. Of growing concern is the situation in Thailand, where more

“We were mobilized by our clan militia heads to come to the playground. All of us were young people about the same age. They told us to defend our village. We were in the queue with our guns. When the Marehan clan attacked us we defended our village.” – Boys and young men, 14–17, Somalia
than 100 schools were burned down in late 2006 and early 2007. Such attacks are a major factor in keeping children out of school and limiting their ability to concentrate in class. Similarly, attacks on health facilities and workers continue to hamper access to health care, playing a role in denial of humanitarian access. After the April 2006 attack on a health clinic in Afghanistan and the murder of five of its staff members, Médecins Sans Frontières pulled out of the country – after 24 years of providing health services there. Due to attacks on health centres, along with general insecurity and poor service provision, agencies have estimated that only 40 to 50 per cent of people in Darfur had access to health services in 2007.

RAPE AND OTHER FORMS OF SEXUAL VIOLENCE
The use of rape and sexual violence as a war tactic – and the impunity afforded its perpetrators – poses a particular risk to girls in conflict zones. Attention to rape as a weapon of war began during the conflicts in the Balkans and Africa’s Great Lakes region in the early 1990s. Yet limited progress has been made on the ground to end this crime. From 2000 to 2007, as part of the Secretary-General’s reports on children and armed conflict, rape and other forms of sexual violence were cited in 16 countries and territories: Burundi, the Central African Republic, Chad, Colombia, Côte d’Ivoire, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Haiti, Israel, Liberia, Nepal, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda and the former Yugoslavia.

The risk of sexual violence increases dramatically with the increased presence of fighting forces and the breakdown of law and order. In such cases mechanisms for protection are typically no longer functioning or are not given priority. Moreover, the by-products of armed conflict – poverty and joblessness – can create extremely perilous conditions for young girls, including trafficking for sexual exploitation.

In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, a climate of impunity has resulted in rampant sexual violence: From October 2006 to July 2007, more than 10,000 survivors of sexual violence, 37 per cent of whom were children, were identified by United Nations partners in the eastern region. It is believed that during the war in Sierra Leone, as many as 10,000 women and girls were abducted, mostly from rural areas, to serve the Revolutionary United Front. Their primary role, according to UNICEF, was to provide domestic and sexual services.

ABDUCTION
The abduction of children by force, either temporarily or permanently, can range in purpose from recruitment by armed forces or groups and

“For the time being, there are many violent attacks that may happen at any time. Some of us may die in the street or in school or even at home, which means no safety for anyone at any time.” – Girl, 12, Occupied Palestinian Territory

Georgia © UNICEF/NYHQ2008-0683/Volpe
participation in hostilities to sexual exploitation or abuse, forced labour, hostage-taking, information-gathering and indoctrination. Recruitment of a child by force is considered two separate violations: abduction and recruitment.

The most recent Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict cited cases of abduction in Colombia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Haiti, the Occupied Palestinian Territory, the Sudan and Sri Lanka. Between 2003 and 2006, additional abductions were noted in Angola, Iraq, Liberia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sierra Leone and Uganda.

One of the most notorious situations involving widespread abduction of children over the past 10 years took place in northern Uganda, where the number of abductions since the onset of armed conflict was estimated to have reached 25,000 or more. In fact, the Lord’s Resistance Army would likely have been unable to mount a viable fighting force without child abductees.

In the Ugandan districts of Kitgum and Pader, more than one third of all male youths and one sixth of all female youths have been abducted for at least a day. In June 2005, it was estimated that as many as 40,000 children and youth were ‘commuting’ to city centres each night to escape the possibility of abduction. However, the security situation has improved, and since early 2007 less than 1,000 were continuing to commute.

**DENIAL OF HUMANITARIAN ACCESS**

‘Denial of humanitarian access’ entails blocking the free passage or timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to persons in need, including children. There is a pressing need to better define the scope of the term, since it is often used euphemistically.

Humanitarian access may be denied for either security or political reasons. A State or non-state actor may claim it wants to protect humanitarian workers from danger when in reality it has a hidden agenda of limiting witnesses to human rights abuses. Since States are bound to provide access to civilians in need under international humanitarian law, a State’s obligation to allow humanitarian access is all the more pressing if the conflict is declared an ‘armed conflict’.

The 2007 Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict highlighted restrictions of humanitarian access affecting children in Colombia, Myanmar, Somalia and Sudan (Darfur). In addition, the Secretary-General’s report on protection of civilians cited access restrictions in Afghanistan, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Iraq, Myanmar, Somalia and the Sudan (Darfur). It specifically highlighted constraints in the Sudanese region of Darfur. Millions of children are denied the humanitarian assistance they need in these and other situations.

Of particular concern is what seems to be an increase in deliberate attacks against humanitarian workers. One report found almost a doubling of major acts of violence against humanitarian workers between 1997 and 2005. National staff were at particular risk. In 2007 in Afghanistan, more than 130 attacks took place against humanitarian programmes, with 40 humanitarian workers killed and 89 abducted.

The most recent report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict highlights constraints on humanitarian access as a principal protection concern. The report launched an initiative to better monitor and document access constraints. This includes efforts to better define the concept by developing a typology of access constraints, such as lack of security in the operating environment, blocking of aid shipments and deliberate attacks against humanitarian workers.

**OTHER CONFLICT-RELATED VIOLATIONS**

Violations against children – including torture, enforced disappearance, administrative detention, forced displacement, sexual exploitation and abuse, and hazardous work – have also been reported during and after armed conflicts.

**Torture.** Torture and other forms of ill-treatment remain prevalent in armed conflict situations, even though prohibited by the 1984 Convention against Torture and
TABLE 1. ESTIMATED NUMBERS OF PERSONS FORCIBLY DISPLACED IN 2006

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Low estimate, all ages (millions)</th>
<th>High estimate, all ages (millions)</th>
<th>Estimated total, all ages (millions)</th>
<th>Per cent children</th>
<th>Number of children (millions)</th>
<th>Per cent women</th>
<th>Number of women (millions)</th>
<th>Per cent women and children</th>
<th>Number of women and children (millions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refugees by origin</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>67%</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internally displaced persons</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population of humanitarian concern</td>
<td>37.1</td>
<td>52.6</td>
<td>48.9</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>31.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment and other conventions and treaties, including the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC). In a 2000 report of the Special Rapporteur of the Commission on Human Rights on torture and other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, particular concern was noted over children’s subjugation to extreme forms of torture and other ill-treatment as a result of armed conflict.

**Enforced disappearance.** The enforced disappearance of children after arrest, detention or abduction with the acquiescence of a government is prohibited by the 1992 Declaration on the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance. It is considered a crime under international law in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court and the recently adopted International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance.

The Watchlist on Children and Armed Conflict identified, among other occurrences, a widespread pattern of enforced disappearances in Nepal, including among those under age 18, as part of the former government’s counter-insurgency operations. And in Colombia, para-military groups were implicated in enforced disappearances of children throughout the late 1990s and the early part of this decade.

**Administrative detention.** The 2007 Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict expresses concern over the prevalence of detained children in Burundi, Colombia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Iraq, Israel and the Philippines. In the context of armed conflict as well as counter-terrorism activities, an unknown number of children in several parts of the world have been detained on security grounds. They are held through an administrative (non-judicial) process that often denies guarantees of due process, such as the right to legal defence or to challenge the decision with an independent authority. Typical features of administrative detention include undetermined duration, restricted contact with family and limited monitoring.

**Forced displacement.** A common and visible violation during armed conflict is forced displacement, whether within one’s own country or across national borders. Displacement can be both a cause and a consequence of armed conflict, typically increasing children’s risk in terms of other violations. Children’s well-being is also in jeopardy if they become separated from their families or caregivers.

As previously mentioned, an estimated 18.1 million children were among displaced populations in 2006 (see table 1). At that time, the estimated total population of internally displaced persons was well over a third higher than the total number of refugees. Despite the somewhat higher percentage of refugees who are children (41 per cent of refugees are children compared to 36 per cent of internally displaced persons), the absolute number of displaced children is a third higher than that of child refugees.

Even when accompanied by parents or caregivers, displaced children often have to take on adult responsibilities or dangerous tasks. Displacement subjects them to precarious living conditions and insecure environments with limited access to education and health care.

**Sexual exploitation and abuse.** The risk of sexual exploitation and abuse increases dramatically during and after armed conflict. During repatriation and reintegration, for example, children are especially vulnerable to conditions that can exacerbate gender-based violence.
Poverty and lack of livelihood options, limited social services and breakdown in community structures that often accompany conflict can place young girls especially at risk of sexual exploitation and ‘transactional’ or ‘survival’ sex. In addition, the preconditions for and causes of sex trafficking are compounded in armed conflict and post-conflict settings. They can lead to enslavement, forced prostitution and rape.

Finally, the visibility and persistence of allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by peacekeepers has been striking in recent years. The Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations has acknowledged the endemic nature and exploitative dimensions of the problem.

**Hazardous work.** As described in chapter 2, children have increasingly been pulled into hazardous forms of work as parties to armed conflict seek new sources of revenue to sustain military campaigns. Children work because their survival and that of their families depend on it – a situation that often worsens in an environment of armed conflict. However, such work can put them at risk. International Labour Organization Convention 182 identifies child slavery, trafficking, debt bondage, forced recruitment of children for use in armed conflict, prostitution, pornography and the production or trafficking of drugs as the worst forms of child labour. It calls on these to be immediately eliminated.

**THE HARMFUL EFFECTS OF CONFLICT ON DEVELOPMENT**

It is readily apparent that armed conflict not only leads to violations of children’s rights but in many contexts hampers development progress, and thus children’s opportunities. There are many ways to explore this issue, and discussion of specific consequences follows throughout this report. A comparison of progress towards the MDGs in conflict-affected countries and elsewhere provides a more global understanding of how conflict interrupts and delays development.84

The MDGs have become a universal framework for reducing poverty and promoting development since adoption of the Millennium Declaration by UN Member States in 2000. Six of the eight goals include specific commitments to promote child rights; the remainder address problems of the communities around them. Given the goals’ emphasis on children, progress towards achieving them – or lack thereof – can be an important indicator in understanding the situation of children affected by armed conflict.

The Machel review presented to the General Assembly in 2007 noted that, “whether as a cause or as a consequence, conflict is a significant obstacle to achievement of the MDGs.” Despite this assertion, halfway to the 2015 target date for achievement of the MDGs, limited analysis has been made of progress in conflict-affected countries. Most research on these countries has concentrated on sectors, such as education, rather than the full set of goals.

**The impact of conflict as measured by the MDGs**

**Identifying conflict-affected countries.** As highlighted earlier, the number of armed conflicts said to be taking place at any one time across the globe varies widely depending on the criteria used. To analyse MDG progress, it was first necessary to identify a recognized set of conflict-affected countries. Through comparison of three reliable conflict databases, 33 countries were found to have experienced at least one armed conflict on their own soil between 2002 and 2006 (see table 2).85

The 33 countries and territories identified are Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Burundi, Central African Republic, Chad, Colombia, Congo, Côte d’Ivoire, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ethiopia, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Israel, Lebanon, Liberia, Myanmar, Nepal, Nigeria, the Occupied Palestinian Territory, Pakistan, Philippines, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Senegal, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Thailand, Turkey and Uganda. From this list it is clear that armed conflict is a global phenomenon, although Africa and Asia are affected disproportionately: Among the 33 countries and territories, 16 are in Africa and 9 are in Asia. The remaining
3. THE CONSEQUENCES FOR CHILDREN

8 are in the Middle East, Central and Eastern Europe and Latin America. It is also noteworthy that armed conflict occurs in countries with widely varying levels of economic development. Roughly half the 33 countries or territories have been designated as ‘least developed’, while the other half represent a fairly broad range, including some middle-income countries.

**Analysing specific MDG indicators.**

This analysis compared the 33 conflict-affected countries that have global and regional estimates for each MDG indicator. This includes selected indicators, such as underweight prevalence for children under five, primary school enrolment and under-five mortality rates. For each MDG indicator reviewed, 196 countries were ranked, regardless of whether they were affected by conflict, to identify those countries appearing among the worst 20 performers. In addition, a review was made to determine whether conflict-affected countries were considered on track for each MDG target. While this initial analysis has not determined any degree of causality, a number of interesting findings emerged that reinforce a special concern for children in conflict-affected countries.

Globally, more than two thirds of children under five who are undernourished live in countries affected by conflict. Children out of primary school in these countries constitute as many as two thirds of that group

### TABLE 2. COUNTRIES AND TERRITORIES AFFECTED BY CONFLICT, 2002–2006

For each database, countries were included if they were considered affected by conflict at any time during the 2002–2006 period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries and territories</th>
<th>Uppsala Conflict Database</th>
<th>Institute of Heidelberg</th>
<th>Project Ploughshares</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Côte d’Ivoire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Democratic Republic of the Congo</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myanmar</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupied Palestinian Territory</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** ‘X’ indicates at least one violent conflict (minor conflict or war, as per the Uppsala Conflict Database; severe crisis or war, as per the Institute of Heidelberg) in a given year. Data from the Uppsala Conflict Database includes both ‘wars’ and ‘minor conflicts’. ‘War’ is defined as a conflict with at least 1,000 battle-related deaths in a year. ‘Minor conflict’ is defined as having at least 25 but less than 1,000 battle-related deaths in a year. Institute of Heidelberg data include ‘violent conflicts of high intensity’, referring to conflicts scoring 4 or 5 (‘severe crisis’ or ‘war’) on the 0–5 range of the databases. Project Ploughshares defines an armed conflict as having at least 1,000 battle-related deaths in a year. For the purposes of this analysis, minor conflicts were also included, based on the Uppsala Conflict Database criterion of at least 25 but less than 1,000 battle-related deaths.

**Sources:** Uppsala Conflict Database; Institute of Heidelberg; Project Ploughshares.
worldwide. And two thirds of conflict-affected countries have shown insufficient or no progress in reducing under-five mortality rates. Of populations without improved sanitation and safe drinking water globally, approximately half live in countries affected by conflict. And such countries have higher debt service costs and lower overseas development aid per capita than non-conflict countries. This limits state budgets and other support for children.

Furthermore, countries in conflict generally show slow progress towards the MDGs. Of the 20 lowest achievers across all the goals, typically half were affected by armed conflict (see table 3). The countries that appeared most frequently among the 20 lowest achievers in each of the MDGs are conflict-affected least-developed countries: Afghanistan, Chad, Ethiopia, Somalia and the Sudan.

**MDG 1: Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger.** Levels of poverty and hunger are a critical factor in children’s health and development. A target for this MDG is, between 1990 and 2015, to reduce by half the proportion of people who suffer from undernutrition.

The average underweight prevalence for children under five is 32 per cent in these conflict-affected countries, compared to an average of 25 per cent for the world as a whole. In addition, 19 of the 33 conflict-affected countries have shown either insufficient or no progress towards the target of halving the proportion of people suffering from hunger by 2015.

**MDG 2: Achieve universal primary education.** Achieving the education-related MDGs is recognized as pivotal in meeting many of the other goals. MDG 2 targets the completion of a full course of primary schooling for boys and girls everywhere by 2015.

In reviewing the MDG indicator of underweight prevalence for children under five, this analysis has found that there are 98.5 million undernourished children below the age of five living in conflict-affected countries. This is more than two thirds of the 143 million children under five globally who suffer from undernutrition.

The average underweight prevalence for children under five is 32 per cent in these conflict-affected countries, compared to an average of 25 per cent for the world as a whole. In addition, 19 of the 33 conflict-affected countries have shown either insufficient or no progress towards the target of halving the proportion of people suffering from hunger by 2015.

**MDG 3: Promote gender equality and empower women.** As a starting point for women’s equality and empowerment, a target was set of eliminating gender disparity in primary and secondary education by 2005 and at all levels by 2015.

In reviewing the primary school net enrolment/attendance ratio and gender parity index, this analysis found that in conflict-affected countries, just over half of those not attending primary school, 31.3 million, are girls. Girls clearly fall behind on this indicator in 13 of the 33 conflict-affected countries where the gender parity index is below 0.96.

While an impressive 21 conflict-affected countries are on track towards eliminating gender disparity in primary education by 2015, another 12 have made insufficient progress.

**MDG 4: Reduce child mortality.** Addressing child survival is literally a matter of life or death. This MDG targets a two-thirds reduction in under-five mortality between 1990 and 2015.

This analysis found an average under-five mortality rate of 81 per 1,000 live births in conflict-affected countries. This compares to a world average of 72 deaths per 1,000 live births. Among the 33 countries affected by conflict, 20 have shown either insufficient or no progress towards achieving the target.

**MDG 5: Improve maternal health.** A mother’s health is an important factor in a child’s survival and

“Most of the children in Afghanistan work on the streets. At the age when they should just study, they are forced to work and earn a living for their families.” – Girl, 14, Afghanistan
3. THE CONSEQUENCES FOR CHILDREN

This MDG aims to reduce the maternal mortality ratio by three quarters between 1990 and 2015.

This analysis found that, on average, women in conflict-affected countries face a lifetime risk of dying from the complications of pregnancy or childbirth of 1 in 276. This is less than the world average of 1 in 92 but far higher than the average for industrialized countries of 1 in 8,000. (The average risk in conflict-affected countries is heavily skewed by Israel [1 in 7,800] and the Russian Federation [1 in 2,700]).

The average maternal mortality ratio for the 33 conflict-affected countries is considered high at 477 per 100,000 live births, compared to a world average of 400 per 100,000 live births. In fact, about half of the 33 conflict-affected countries have maternal mortality rates of 550 or more, considered very high.

**MDG 6: Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases.** As data for these indicators were consistently available only for conflict-affected countries from sub-Saharan Africa, a comparative analysis was not possible.

**MDG 7: Ensure environmental sustainability – basic sanitation and safe drinking water.** Use of basic sanitation and safe drinking water is a key strategy for child survival. This MDG aims to halve, by 2015, the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation.

This analysis, based on 2004 data, found that just over half a billion people (529 million) lack access to improved drinking water sources in the 33 conflict-affected countries. This represents about half of the 1.1 billion people without safe drinking water globally. That said, 21 of the 33 conflict-affected countries are on track to reach the MDG target.

In terms of sanitation, a staggering 1.4 billion people living in conflict-affected countries do not have access to improved sanitation facilities. This represents about half of the 2.6 billion people globally without toilets or other forms of improved sanitation. Fewer countries have made progress in sanitation than in water: 16 of the 33 countries affected by conflict have made no progress at all towards halving the proportion of people without sustainable access to basic sanitation.

**MDG 8: Develop a global partnership for development.** This MDG calls for comprehensive action to deal with the debt problems of developing countries and to address the special needs of the least-developed countries. Such initiatives are especially important for children because of their impact on national budgets and the provision of services.

A review of debt servicing found that the 33 conflict-affected countries had overall higher debt service payments than countries not affected by conflict (8.5 per cent versus 5.9 per cent). Moreover, the 33 conflict-affected countries received less aid per capita – $28.20 compared to $43.70 – than non-conflict countries. This means that, on average, less aid is available for each child in a conflict-affected country than for children in other developing countries (see table 4, page 31).

---

**TABLE 3. DISTRIBUTION OF CONFLICT-AFFECTED COUNTRIES, NON-CONFLICT COUNTRIES AND THOSE WITH LOWEST MDG PERFORMANCE**

On average, 29 per cent of all conflict-affected countries rank among the 20 lowest achievers in terms of the MDGs, compared to only 8 per cent of all non-conflict countries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MDG</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Conflict-affected countries</th>
<th>Non-conflict countries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Among 20 lowest achievers</td>
<td>As a proportion of all conflict-affected countries (N=33) (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Underweight prevalence in children</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Primary school net enrolment/attendance ratio</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gender parity in primary school</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Under-five mortality rate</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Maternal mortality</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Use of improved sanitation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Use of improved drinking water source</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Average number of countries</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Limitations and further analysis

Certain aspects of the impact of armed conflict on development were not explored in this analysis. These include the geographic location of an armed conflict and how that might relate to certain development disparities, the influence of armed conflict as opposed to poverty or discrimination on development outcomes, and the continuing legacy of armed conflict once a conflict is considered over.

Geographical disparities. Armed conflicts in certain countries are confined to particular areas, such as the northern region of Uganda, Darfur in the Sudan, eastern portions of Turkey, certain parts of India, southern regions of Thailand and Chechnya in the Russian Federation. Only a small percentage of the entire population in those countries is directly affected. It can be argued, however, that in some cases, the presence of armed conflict in a country drains state resources from other activities and can impede foreign investment, thus affecting children’s development opportunities. Because comparable region/state/provincial-level data are not currently available for many of the 33 countries being considered, this analysis was not able to differentiate findings within a country. Unfortunately this means that large-population countries with armed conflicts confined to portions of their territory skew certain figures.

The socio-economic situation before a conflict. Countries also differ in their ability to deal with the effects of armed conflict because of pre-existing socio-economic conditions. For instance, despite having been devastated by three wars since 1980, Iraq is a middle-income country. Far more Iraqis have access to improved sources of drinking water and sanitation facilities than Afghans, who live in a least developed country and have experienced several decades of conflict. While inequality and poverty can lead to or result from
armed conflict, it is not possible to establish any causality or clear correlation based on data.

The continuing legacy of armed conflict. This analysis has taken into account only countries in which active conflicts were under way over the period 2002–2006; post-conflict environments were not considered. Nevertheless, the time it takes from the end of a conflict to achieve demonstrable improvement in MDG indicators can be critical. Data from Rwanda, for example, show that it can take more than a decade for child mortality indicators to improve after fighting has ended. It takes time to rebuild in all areas, underlining the importance of sustained funding and support.

Building on this analysis. In further expanding this analysis, it would be useful to develop a more detailed assessment and explore specific challenges for children in countries affected by conflict. For example, what unique factors are present in conflict-affected countries that are making progress and are on track to meet the MDG targets versus those that are not? What are the key differences between conflict-affected countries and other low achievers? How do disparities in development progress play out in areas of the country where armed conflict is present versus areas where it is not? Data on progress made before the outbreak of and during armed conflict could likewise be compared in order to assess the extent to which armed conflict slows or halts development.

### GAPS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A major gap in monitoring the situation of children in armed conflict remains the availability of accurate and reliable data. This is true in terms of both specific violations and progress towards a full range of rights. In the coming years, greater emphasis must be placed on the enhanced coordination needed to analyse gaps in knowledge, conduct research, strengthen capacity, address programme needs and establish realistic goals and plans to respond to violations of children’s rights and interruptions or delays to development during and after armed conflict. Interventions aimed at preventing armed conflict and building peace should be prioritized. A strong focus is needed on human rights, conflict resolution and the involvement of children and young people in framing solutions.

The following chapters will explore in more detail many of the consequences highlighted here and suggest specific recommendations to further address the situation of children caught in the crossfire of war.

---

### TABLE 4. DEBT SERVICE AND AID PER CAPITA FOR CONFLICT AND NON-CONFlict STATES, 2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>All countries</th>
<th>Conflict-affected countries</th>
<th>Non-conflict countries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debt service as a per cent of exports of goods and services, 2005*</td>
<td>6.5%</td>
<td>8.5%</td>
<td>5.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aid per capita (current US dollars), 2005</td>
<td>$40.70</td>
<td>$28.20</td>
<td>$43.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Long-term public and publicly guaranteed debt and repayments to the International Monetary Fund only; excludes workers’ remittances.


### KEY RESOURCES


CHILDREN AS PEACEMAKERS
Children’s participation is itself a human right as well as a means to secure other rights, including survival, protection and development. These rights apply to all children in all contexts, including situations of armed conflict. When girls and boys, especially the most marginalized, have the opportunity to express themselves, to access information and to participate in decisions that affect their lives, they are better able to claim their rights and to hold adults accountable.

At the time of the 1996 Machel study, child participation was emerging as an important aspect of development practice among child-focused agencies. But uncertainty existed about the participation of children in humanitarian endeavours, specifically in settings affected by conflict.

In the intervening years, the nature and scope of participatory programming has expanded, though its application in conflict situations remains limited. Greater emphasis is being placed on the involvement of younger children as well as adolescents, taking into account their evolving capacities. At the same time, there is growing recognition of the need to engage with children and youth as participants within specific projects and programmes as well as in the various dimensions of their everyday lives – domestic, educational, economic, cultural and political.

The value of understanding and responding to the political and social reality of children’s lives has been highlighted by a growing number of practitioners and academics in the years since the 1996 study.92

WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID

While the Machel study did not focus at length on children’s participation, the potential of such an approach to programming was indicated in various sections of the study. In paragraph 182, for example, the study says that “young people should themselves be involved in community-based relief, recovery and reconstruction programmes. This can be achieved through vocational and skills training that not only helps to augment their income, but also increases their sense of identity and self-worth in ways that enhance healing.” It goes on to say that “developing and implementing programmes for younger children” has been successful in “giving adolescents a sense of meaning and purpose.”

PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

At the global level. A number of important global developments in the past decade have supported children’s participation, including involvement in two major international events: the UN General Assembly Special Session on

For both of these undertakings, children’s participation was encouraged at the local, district, national, regional and global levels. Drawing upon lessons learned, standards in children’s participation have been established, adapted, adjusted and applied in various contexts to ensure more ethical and meaningful engagement on the part of children.

In 2006, for example, the Committee on the Rights of the Child held a ‘Day of General Discussion on the Child’s Right to be Heard’. The event was part of the process of preparing a ‘General Comment’ to be adopted by the Committee in 2008 that would provide guidance to States parties in realizing children’s right to participate. The importance of ensuring implementation of article 12 of the CRC, even in situations of conflict and their aftermath, was raised in the course of this discussion.

Participants acknowledged the contributions that children can make in situations of conflict, post-conflict resolution and reconstruction following emergencies. It was also noted that participation can enhance children’s psychosocial well-being and benefit the wider community. The importance of protecting children from exposure to situations that may cause them harm was also reiterated.

As noted in the introduction, this 10-year strategic review of the original Machel study also involved extensive consultations with and engagement of children and young people affected by armed conflict.

At the field level. A growing number of initiatives in conflict situations have been undertaken by local agencies and government institutions with the support of such organizations as UNICEF, the Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children, Save the Children, Christian Children’s Fund and Plan. For example, efforts have been increasing to involve children – including children associated with armed forces – in research, monitoring and evaluation to understand and strengthen the impact of humanitarian responses.

The Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children, for instance, has undertaken programme and policy reviews and has supported participatory research with adolescents in Kosovo, northern Uganda and Sierra Leone, aiming to highlight adolescents’ distinct experiences and their potential as active members of society.

Save the Children Norway launched a thematic evaluation of children’s participation in armed conflict, post-conflict transition and peacebuilding in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Guatemala, Nepal and Uganda. Throughout this effort, which lasted from 2006 to 2008, children aged 10 to 18 were recruited as advisers, researchers, reporters and advocates.

Children’s involvement in peacebuilding is not an isolated activity; it is part of a larger process of transition and reconciliation. While still not commonplace or consistently carried out, children’s participation in peacebuilding has contributed to formal mechanisms, such as peace talks and truth and reconciliation commissions. The Sierra Leone Truth and Reconciliation Commission is widely considered a milestone in having created the first ‘child-friendly’ forum to enable children to participate in the search for closure to the violence that tore their country apart.

Overcoming constraints to children’s participation. One constraint on the development of participatory activities has been the concern for children’s protection, an especially urgent issue in situations of...
armed conflict. Participation has been seen by some as an unnecessary risk to children that could compromise their protection or as a time-consuming luxury. Certainly, safety should always be the primary concern of organizations responsible for such activities, with careful attention paid to issues such as timing, location and the nature and content of activities.\textsuperscript{98} However, failure to include children in protection strategies may also put them at risk.

An important lesson along these lines has emerged from recent cases of abuse that took place under the noses or even with the complicity of humanitarian agency staff in West Africa and Nepal.\textsuperscript{99} Bodies and mechanisms are needed to allow young people to bring emerging issues to light with confidence that child-rights violations will be dealt with swiftly and appropriately.

As with all participatory endeavours, the involvement of children in protection efforts is not only a means to improve interventions but may also be a beneficial process for participants. As experience is starting to show, participation can enhance the competencies, confidence and networks that enable boys and girls to better protect themselves and others.\textsuperscript{100}

As illustrated in the boxes on pages 36 and 37, participation spearheaded by children themselves has taken many diverse forms. These examples illustrate the potential of such efforts to enhance not only children’s lives but those of others.

**REMAINING GAPS**

In many countries afflicted by armed conflict, engagement in public decision-making is largely denied to citizens regardless of their age. Such exclusion can give rise to frustration, including among the young, that can ignite or further fuel conflict. The challenge is thus twofold: first, to address the systems and structures that inhibit the full functioning of civil society, and second, to transform relationships between adults and children and among children and youth to open up avenues for all to participate in civil society processes.
Given the relative newness of participatory approaches to working with children in armed conflict, much remains to be done. Gaps are evident in various dimensions of programming, including understanding children’s involvement in political violence and confrontational politics; addressing diversity and disparities in participation; and promoting the ethos of participation, even in institutional hierarchies.

**Understanding children’s involvement in political violence and confrontational politics.** The 1996 Machel study observed that it is misleading to describe any military recruitment of boys and girls as voluntary. Rather than exercising free choice, these children are more likely responding to a variety of pressures – economic, cultural, social and political.

The study recognizes, however, that young people may engage in political struggles for ideological reasons: “It is important to note that children may also identify with and fight for social causes, religious expression, self-determination or national liberation,” the study said. “As happened in South Africa or in the Occupied Palestinian Territory, they may join the struggle in pursuit of political freedom.”

It is important to understand more thoroughly the motivation behind some children’s use of violence – or support for it – while avoiding judgements arising from

---

**KOSOVAR YOUTH BECOME A FORCE FOR PEACE**

During the 1999 Kosovo crisis, around 20,000 young Kosovars in six Albanian refugee camps came together to form their own Youth Councils. The councils took action to improve safety and living conditions in the camps, organized sports and music events, distributed landmine-awareness information and provided psychosocial counselling for younger children. When the young activists subsequently returned to their home villages, many continued their community development work, setting up a network that promotes local peacebuilding efforts.

---

**AFGHAN CHILDREN SEEK SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEM OF INSECURITY**

In north-eastern Afghanistan, children were asked to map what they perceived to be safety risks in their communities, providing poignant evidence of the different realities faced by girls and boys. The exercise, supported by the Afghan arm of the Christian Children’s Fund, led to the formation of local Child Well-Being Committees – one for girls and women, the other for men and boys – in individual villages. The committees are monitoring the risks identified by local children and taking action to mitigate them. The committees are also facilitating the use of small grants to conduct civic works projects that will improve children’s quality of life.

---

stereotypical views of the young as either innocent victims or wayward villains. Approaching children’s participation in political violence or confrontational politics, at times as a consequence of some degree of choice, is important for programming efforts for the following reasons:

- Addressing the experiences, frustrations, needs and aspirations that move children to participate in violence is vital in transitioning away from conflict.\(^\text{101}\)

- The knowledge, skills, strengths and identities that children acquire through participation in political violence or confrontational politics can be put to beneficial use in peacetime.

- Inclusive and appropriate processes of transitional justice and peacebuilding are part of reintegrating war-affected children.

Indications suggest that participatory programming can actually strengthen the ability of children to resist efforts by armed groups to recruit them. For example, some members of village-based children’s clubs in Nepal targeted for recruitment have said that their participation in these clubs helped them assert themselves, negotiate and avoid being lured into dangerous situations.\(^\text{102}\)

On the other hand, organized participatory activities can also be a stepping stone towards involvement in violence.\(^\text{103}\) When such activities

---

**SIERRA LEONE’S TRUTH AND RECONCILIATION COMMISSION BREAKS NEW GROUND**

The involvement of children in Sierra Leone’s Truth and Reconciliation Commission in 2002–2003 has been hailed as a significant shift that placed children’s participation in truth-seeking bodies firmly on the international agenda. Although children’s issues were addressed in other truth commissions – in Argentina, El Salvador, Guatemala and Peru – the process in Sierra Leone set a new precedent by:

- Soliciting confidential statements from children in all districts of the country
- Inviting children to testify in district hearings (with support from child protection agencies)
- Organizing a two-day thematic hearing on children in Freetown
- Allowing official submissions from children to the Commission
- Supporting children’s contributions to a child-friendly version of a Truth Commission study
- Using a ‘Voices of Children’ radio programme to disseminate information during the truth and reconciliation process
- Creating opportunities for children’s representatives from a Children’s Forum Network to meet with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the President of Sierra Leone

---

fail to lead to meaningful change, children whose consciousness and confidence have been raised through such activities may be susceptible to groups promising change, including through political or criminal violence. This has been evident in such settings as Kosovo.104

Addressing diversity and disparities in participation. Factors such as gender, age, class, caste, ethnicity, religion, language, birth order, residence, level of education, and disability and HIV status all affect the influence of conflict on children. They also affect the evolving roles, responsibilities, needs and aspirations of children. Moreover, conflict invariably creates new roles and responsibilities for them. These include the full-time care of younger siblings because of the death, injury or disappearance of parents. If programming fails to take into account the realities of girls’ and boys’ daily lives and their diverse needs – assuming instead a singular ‘ideal’ of childhood – it is “unlikely to prove sustainable and may be counterproductive, contributing to a sense of disempowerment and alienation amongst participants,” according to a report by the Refugee Studies Centre.105

Community-based organizations for children and youth – such as clubs, committees and other groups – provide a regular space for expression, analysis, collective action and election of representatives. However, it is important to recognize the tendency for certain children to be over-represented. Urban children typically enjoy greater opportunities than those in rural areas, for example, and boys tend to participate more than girls in many settings. Moreover, educational level, class or caste, along with the force of one’s personality or physical ability, can create unequal power relations among children and youth. Participatory activities are not immune to the consequences, with the result that some children may dominate others or cause their exclusion.

As a recent experience in youth programming in Afghanistan has suggested, such inequalities may reflect and reinforce relations of power within wider society.106 This raises particular concerns where patterns of domination or exclusion follow entrenched lines of difference in such categories as class, ethnicity, religious affiliation and gender, thereby echoing and reinforcing the dynamics of conflict.

Promoting the ethos of participation, even in institutional hierarchies. In recent years, great strides have been made in developing standards
and guidelines for participatory programming with children. These include the practice standards of Save the Children Alliance outlined in the box on page 35. Nevertheless, participation as an applied approach remains marginal or even antithetical to much of the work of UN and international organizations in settings of armed conflict. In such circumstances, the expertise of outsiders is commonly valued more than the views, knowledge and experience of local people. In emergency settings especially, organizational hierarchies are commonly reinforced – to the detriment of consultative ways of working. Much thought needs to be given to developing the skills, knowledge and dispositions of humanitarian workers, as well as to creating organizational structures and cultures in keeping with the ethos of participation.  

Humanitarian programming is usually short-lived. Once a perceived period of ‘emergency’ is over, agencies often withdraw or refocus their efforts. Children’s participation, however, is inherently development oriented and long term in nature. It offers opportunities for both the personal and collective development of children. The specific challenge of engaging children in the transition away from conflict requires support that is sustained throughout the conflict and post-conflict phases and from emergency to development programming.

Promoting and strengthening child-led organizations can be an effective way to bring about sustainable and democratic participation. However, for this to happen, participants may need support in challenging established patterns of discrimination and exclusion based on such factors as gender, class, religion and ethnicity.

Collaboration with governments and community leaders is also required to ensure that spaces for children’s participation are incorporated in local governance structures. This includes in schools, local government and child-protection systems – as well as in policy-formation processes, including formal peace talks. In working with boys and girls as partners in this endeavour, it is vital to take into account not only the suffering they may have experienced but the skills, insights and knowledge they have acquired.

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

While participation received limited attention in the original Machel study, it was highlighted as an important issue in the 10-year strategic review presented to the UN General Assembly in 2007. The review encouraged Member States to make a greater commitment to
addressing obstacles to the participation of young people in decision-making and to actively promote their engagement in national and local-level governance, peace processes and justice, and truth and reconciliation processes. The review also urged an increase in technical and financial investment, including focused support for youth activities, secondary and tertiary education, and livelihood projects.

With the aim of further mainstreaming children’s participation in the coming years, the following are recommended as priorities for action:

1. **Mainstream children’s participation.** Member States, humanitarian actors and communities should promote the safe and meaningful engagement of children and young people in decisions that affect their lives. To achieve this involves (1) institutionalizing mechanisms for participation; (2) adapting and using global standards and guidelines with careful consideration of the local context; (3) promoting an egalitarian, democratic organizational culture that is consistent with the philosophy and aims of children's participation; and (4) building the capacity of adults and staff to work with children and youth in conflict and post-conflict situations.

2. **Facilitate participation in political processes by children and young people.** Member States should facilitate the input and views of children and young people in political processes, including the development and monitoring of peace agreements. Children’s participation is required to identify, address and monitor structural factors that inhibit peace and/or the fulfilment of child rights.

3. **Support organizations led by children and youth.** Member States, UN and international and local non-governmental organizations should increase support for the development of inclusive child-led and youth-led organizations, networks and partnerships by increasing children's access to information, helping them build their skills and sensitizing adults to the importance of children's participation in civil society.

4. **Pursue sustainability of participation.** Donors, Member States, UN and international and local non-governmental organizations should seek to make participatory processes sustainable, ensuring continuation of donor support and integration into local and national systems.

5. **Develop research initiatives.** Member States, humanitarian agencies and research institutes should develop participatory research initiatives with the aim of involving a greater number and range of children in collaborative and sustained efforts to analyse the causes and consequences of political violence in each specific context.

**KEY RESOURCES**


Save the Children Norway, Child Participation Web Group at <www.reddbarna.no/chp> for information, participatory toolkit, ethical guidelines, findings and recommendations, child-led documentation and advocacy initiatives relating to their two-year global thematic evaluation on children's participation in armed conflict, post-conflict transitions and peacebuilding.
POLITICAL AND DIPLOMATIC ENGAGEMENT
The 1996 Machel study stressed that progress for children affected by armed conflict is a shared responsibility. It will require “improved international cooperation, political commitment and action not only on the part of Governments within whose borders conflict exists,” the study said, “but also on the part of those Governments whose citizens are indirectly responsible for inciting or protracting conflicts for economic or political gain.”

One of the most significant advancements over the past 10 years has been the recognition that political and diplomatic engagement is fundamental to resolving conflicts and to responding to the plight of war-affected children. Key to these efforts is action by the Security Council to protect war-affected children as a matter of peace and security.

Towards this end, a series of landmark resolutions has been adopted by the United Nations Security Council and General Assembly. Children’s concerns are now more frequently reflected in peace negotiations, peace accords and mandates of peacekeeping missions. And regional bodies and other diplomatic initiatives more consistently note the obligations of States and other actors to protect and care for children.

This expansion and progress in political engagement is finally beginning to coalesce with advocacy and programmatic initiatives in the field. Awareness is growing that meaningful efforts to protect and assist these children must include systematic monitoring of violations and identification of perpetrators. It must also include adoption of targeted measures against persistent violators and engagement by all parties in child protection dialogue and action plans.

Recent reports speak of the need for an ‘era of application’. All too often, as the following chapters make clear, advances at the highest international levels belie unspeakable acts of violence against children on the ground. All States have a responsibility to accelerate accountability, legislation, policy development and action at the national level. At the same time, continued and expanded political and diplomatic engagement on children and armed conflict is needed by all governments and channels, from the General Assembly and Security Council to regional bodies and bilateral initiatives.

**PROGRESS AND REMAINING GAPS**

**The work of the General Assembly**

As explored more thoroughly in chapter 6, the Convention on the Rights of the Child, adopted by the UN General Assembly in November 1989, and more directly its Optional Protocol on the involvement of children in armed conflict, provides an overarching basis for the promotion and protection of child rights in both peacetime and war. Article 38 of the Convention calls on States parties to take every feasible measure “to ensure protection and care of children who are affected by armed conflict.” This commitment is reaffirmed in the 2005 World Summit outcome document.108

While the primary responsibility for protecting children resides with
States, the General Assembly – along with such entities as the Security Council, treaty bodies, the Human Rights Council and regional organizations – has a critical role to play in addressing international concerns. The General Assembly in particular can exert strong leverage on behalf of children affected by war due to its wide-ranging mandates in human rights and development, its role in setting international standards and norms, and its global scope.

The General Assembly’s work includes specific resolutions on children and armed conflict as well as declarations, pledges and action plans of a global nature. Among the most prominent of these is the 2000 Millennium Declaration, out of which emerged quantifiable and time-bound targets for reducing poverty and promoting development – the MDGs. Neither conflict prevention nor child protection is featured as a specific target. But the goals address many aspects of children’s rights and seek to create an environment in which the root causes of conflict are diminished. In the Millennium Declaration, Member States committed to “spare no effort to ensure that children and all civilian populations that suffer disproportionately the consequences of natural disasters, genocide, armed conflicts and other humanitarian emergencies are given every assistance and protection.”

At the 2002 UN Special Session on Children, the General Assembly adopted a strategy for children known as A World Fit for Children. Its Plan of Action includes the commitment to “protect children from the impact of armed conflict and ensure compliance with international humanitarian law and human rights law.” It also proposes 13 specific actions to protect children from armed conflict.

In essence, the General Assembly has enabled the international agenda on children and armed conflict to move forward, including through the Machel study. As part of the follow-up to the study’s recommendations, the General Assembly also established the mandate of the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, which has been an important facilitator of political and diplomatic engagement on the issue over the past decade. Since 1994, the General Assembly has adopted an annual resolution on the rights of the child that has gradually become more specific on the need to protect children caught up in armed conflict.

Regular dialogue, with the input of UN entities and others, is required to maintain the consensus of UN Member States and adopt more concrete calls for action. This should build on contributions to the Assembly’s work, in particular the annual report of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, UNICEF’s input into the annual report of the Secretary-General on follow-up to the Special Session on Children, and the annual report of the Committee on the Rights of the Child.

The reach of the Security Council

The greatest advances in political action on children and armed conflict have taken place within the Security Council. Following special briefings and debate, the Security Council passed Resolution 1261 in 1999. This landmark step affirmed that the protection of children in armed conflict is a peace and security concern. Resolution 1261 created a new platform for political and diplomatic engagement on the issue.
It included subsequent action on the part of the Security Council to progressively incorporate the protection of children in conflict in its work, as described below.

**Action on the recruitment of children and other rights violations.**

Since 1999, the Council’s resolutions, statements and debates have generated significant momentum and pressure to hold parties accountable for violations of child rights, to galvanize work by diverse entities to protect and assist children in conflict, and to begin to redress impunity.

A turning point in efforts to address the behaviour and responsibilities of parties to conflict came in 2001, with Security Council Resolution 1379. It recommended that the Secretary-General attach to his annual report a list of parties to armed conflict that have recruited or used children in violation of international obligations applicable to them. It also called for the list to include a description of country situations that were on the Council’s agenda or that could be brought to the Council’s attention under article 99 of the UN Charter, which allows the Secretary-General to bring to the Council’s attention anything that he or she believes may threaten international peace.

The first list, presented as an annex to the 2002 Report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict, concentrated on situations on the Council’s agenda. It listed 23 parties, including governments. One of the challenges in preparing it was the lack of information on the specific ages of children involved in armed conflict, which was necessary in determining whether a party was in violation of its particular obligations.

The next year’s report of the Secretary-General was expanded to include parties in country situations outside the Council’s agenda that recruited or used children in armed conflict. These were listed in a separate annex. All subsequent reports have included country situations both under consideration by the Council and outside its formal agenda. As discussed in chapter 2, 127 parties in 17 country situations were cited on lists covering the years 2002 through 2007.

The ‘name and shame’ initiative provided the Security Council with a valuable tool to press for accountability among parties recruiting children. Nevertheless, Council consideration of situations outside its agenda has required regular advocacy efforts.

The lists also offered child protection actors a useful instrument for negotiating with parties to conflict. This has resulted in the subsequent release of children. In its Resolution 1539 of 2004, the Security Council turned up the heat even more by calling on parties listed by the Secretary-General to prepare and implement concrete, time-bound action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children.

Entry on the list is limited to parties that recruit and use children, even though five other ‘grave violations against children’ are now monitored by the Security Council. This is a point of ongoing discussion. It is therefore important to consider the list in conjunction with the Secretary-General’s full reports, in which the recruitment and use of children is put into context with progress and shortfalls in releasing children and other violations committed by a party. For example, the situation of Haiti has not been cited in the Secretary-General’s lists. But reporting on other grave violations of children’s rights in Haiti, outlined in the body of the Secretary-General’s reports, has contributed to a more coordinated response by the peace-keeping mission there and by other actors. Most recently, Security Council Resolution 1780 condemned the grave violations against children in Haiti, including “widespread rape and other sexual abuse of girls.”

A constructive development in 2005 was the notation of other grave violations committed by a party in the annexes of the Secretary-General’s report.

Another recent advance has been the ‘delisting’ of certain armed groups that have come into verified compliance. The situation of Côte d’Ivoire is one example. Following the 2003 listing of certain parties to the conflict there and subsequent efforts of child protection organizations on the ground, the Forces armés des forces...
nouvelles released approximately 1,200 children to UNICEF in 2005. In 2006, four militia groups submitted an action plan and also began to release children who had been recruited for combat or non-combat purposes. In 2007, it was determined that some parties had fulfilled their action plans and could be ‘delisted’. It is clear that the listing process is an incentive for parties to halt the recruitment of children and ensure their release.

**Monitoring and reporting on grave violations of children’s rights.** In Resolution 1539, the Security Council also called on the Secretary-General for urgent development of a mechanism to systematically monitor and report on the situation of children affected by armed conflict. The aim was to provide the Council with accurate, reliable, objective and timely information on the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict as well as on other violations of children’s rights. Based on discussions with relevant organizations inside and outside the UN system, the Secretary-General determined that the monitoring mechanism would focus on six grave violations against children: killing or maiming; recruiting or using child soldiers; attacks against schools or hospitals; rape or other grave sexual violence; abduction; and denial of humanitarian access.

Following extensive discussions among Council members, led by Benin and France, the Security Council advanced the drive for compliance by establishing the proposed monitoring and reporting mechanism in its Resolution 1612 (2005). The resolution created both a monitoring and reporting mechanism at the country level and a Security Council Working Group on children and armed conflict – essentially bridging the gap between political action at the highest levels and action in the field.

In a relatively short period of time, the monitoring and reporting mechanism has expanded from a pilot project in seven countries – Burundi, Côte d’Ivoire, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Nepal, Somalia, Sri Lanka and Sudan – to implementation in 11 countries by the end of 2007. It is especially significant that the mechanism has been adopted by countries outside the agenda of the Security Council, including Chad, Nepal, the Philippines, Sri Lanka and Uganda. The engagement of these countries is a clear sign of the persuasive effect of both dialogue and the threat of action against violators of child rights. In Myanmar in 2007, two non-state groups agreed to halt and prevent the recruitment and use of children after being cited in the Secretary-General’s list and following a series of discussions with UN personnel.

The monitoring and reporting mechanism is clearly a milestone in progress for children affected by armed conflict. Nevertheless, it still has shortcomings, including the fact that it is only triggered by the citing of situations and parties for which recruiting and using children is an issue, not the five other grave violations. The mechanism is based on the listing process established in
Resolution 1379, despite the broader efforts of the Secretary-General to report on all six grave violations of children’s rights and other issues of concern. To date, the action plans called for also focus exclusively on child recruitment and use. To be sure, this emphasis has been strategically helpful in calling attention to the threats to peace and security posed by child recruitment. It has also contributed to a degree of success on that issue since the 1996 study. But it has been at the expense of other equally grave violations of children’s rights.

Recent discussions among Member States, experts and advocates have considered an incremental approach to addressing the problem. For example, adding incidents of rape against children and other forms of sexual violence as a ‘trigger’ for citation in the Secretary-General’s lists would mean that such situations would be included in the monitoring and reporting mechanism and in the work programme of the Security Council Working Group. The Machel strategic review recognizes the practicality of an incremental approach in view of the workload generated by the mechanism and challenges in preparing verified reports on perpetrators in conflict-affected contexts. However, in keeping with the original vision of the mechanism, it strongly recommends that all six grave violations be included, as expressed by the Secretary-General in reports S/2006/826 and S/2007/757. Furthermore, in view of Resolutions 1261 and 1612, and the demonstrated impact of the mechanism as a deterrent and tool to fight impunity, the Machel strategic review suggests expansion of the mechanism to include all situations in which grave violations against conflict-affected children have occurred.

Resolution 1612 also reaffirmed the Council’s resolve to impose targeted measures against parties that continue to violate their obligations to children. Translating this into concrete action remains a central issue, one that will challenge the credibility of the international community in terms of its commitment to children in the decade to come.

Advances made by the Security Council Working Group. The Working Group established by Resolution 1612 reviews reports of the monitoring mechanism, assesses progress on action plans for the release of children, reviews information on the other five grave violations against children and makes recommendations to the Council as well as other bodies in the UN system on measures to promote the protection of children affected by armed conflict. The Working Group has adopted terms of reference and a programme of work for bimonthly meetings and consideration of scheduled country reports.

The leadership of France as chair of the Working Group and that
country’s overall commitment to the issue of children and armed conflict have been a vital source of the progress since 2005. Part of the Working Group’s success is due to its innovative nature among sub-organs of the Security Council. For example, in addition to its regular work programme, the Working Group also considers what is called a Horizontal Note, which helps to monitor – in the most up-to-date way possible – key developments in all situations covered in the annual report of the Secretary-General and in other emerging crises. The Working Group also invites other Member States to relevant discussions on situations of concern and has adopted a ‘toolkit’ of 26 possible actions in response to violations. These include various diplomatic actions, field visits, public statements and targeted measures.

The Working Group has taken a firm stand in dealing with egregious violations against children. For example, it has drawn attention to cooperation with the International Criminal Court (ICC) in reviewing the situation of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Uganda and has issued letters to relevant parties in response to reports reviewed by the end of 2007.

While this is an impressive amount of work in a relatively short time, the effectiveness and credibility of the Working Group will hinge on addressing a number of key challenges. Among them is the need to take serious action against persistent perpetrators, including the imposition of targeted measures as detailed in Resolutions 1539 and 1612. To date, 16 parties have repeatedly been cited in the Secretary-General’s annual annexes, as mentioned in chapter 3.

The situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo is a case in point. Parties and individuals operating in that country have been referred to the Council’s sanctions committee since 2006, but no further action has been taken. Where a sanctions committee exists, and where sanctions are recognized, more must be done to curb abuses.

The adoption of targeted measures by the Council is not only a matter of political will. It also requires an organizational infrastructure. Towards that end, the Security Council should seriously consider establishing a sanctions committee exclusively for grave violations against children in situations of armed conflict.

Contrary to a number of specific calls in its resolutions on children and armed conflict, there has been weak overall integration of child protection into the peacekeeping and peace agreement work of the Council, as discussed below. In fact, some observers worry that the Working Group is emerging as the body primarily responsible for ensuring implementation of Council resolutions related to children and armed conflict.

For field-level results for children, it is essential that protection of their rights is given priority in all of the Council’s work.

**Mainstreaming action for children in peacekeeping mandates.**

Successive Security Council resolutions, the Secretary-General’s reports on children and armed conflict, and even Graça Machel herself have all requested that country-specific reports to the Council include issues on the protection of children and their integration into peacekeeping operations and peace processes. Advancements in this area over the past decade have shown distinct progress, but the track record is insufficient to make a real difference in children’s lives.

For example, in 2004 the Watchlist on Children and Armed Conflict analysed the integration of child protection concerns in relevant Security Council resolutions. It found that fewer than 10 of more than 80 country-specific resolutions in the previous three years included any references to children. Those that did were limited to three countries: Angola, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Sierra Leone.  

As noted above, progress for children has accelerated with establishment of the Security Council Working Group. Still, even in 2007, only 15 of 38 relevant resolutions included specific references to children.
At present, the Council’s attention in deliberating a situation is determined by quarterly reports of the Secretary-General. Yet even here, insufficient progress has been demonstrated. In 2006 and 2007, 38 per cent of relevant reports of the Secretary-General to the Council included specific references to child protection in situations of armed conflict. This is a decline from 43 per cent in 2005, but an improvement from 2003, when only 18 per cent of such reports included references to children.\footnote{116}

A key point of success since the 1996 Machel study is the integration of issues related to children and armed conflict in establishing peacekeeping and political missions. Where there was previously no reference to children, some aspect of children protection is included in the mandates of 12 of the 13 peacekeeping missions established between 2000 and 2007.

While this demonstrates progress, greater attention must be devoted to the ongoing implementation and reporting of a mission over time. Child protection was featured in the establishment of the UN Mission in Liberia in 2003, for example. But specific attention to children proved to be problematic on the ground. Provisions for children were at first overlooked in a disarmament, demobilization and reintegration initiative in that country. And throughout the process it was difficult for child protection actors to influence the mission’s approaches and actions related to children, including in regard to sexual exploitation and violence.\footnote{117}

Nevertheless, there appears to be growing recognition that peacekeeping can play a major role in advancing the political dimensions of child protection. This includes more systematic monitoring and reporting, and dialogue with parties to achieve action for conflict-affected children.

A key development facilitating the role of peacekeeping operations in the protection of children is the deployment of child protection advisers. They assist the head of a mission in devising a comprehensive approach to the problem, which may include monitoring and reporting; dialogue with perpetrators; assisting the UN Country Team in developing action plans; and ensuring that all civilian, military and police personnel attached to peacekeeping operations receive comprehensive training in how to protect and promote child rights. The first peacekeeping mandate to include a child protection adviser was the United Nations Assistance Mission in Sierra Leone in 2000; over subsequent years, 60 posts have been established in 10 different missions.

The issue of children and armed conflict is firmly on the peace and security agenda. Now the Security Council, UN entities and advocates should further explore how peacekeepers could play a more active role in protecting children’s rights. Drawing on the prevention and protection goals of the ‘responsibility to protect’, as set out in the 2005 World Summit outcome document, advocates note greater scope for peacekeeping in places where there is a need to protect populations, including children, from grave human rights violations. Inputs to the strategic review suggested that more robust peacekeeping includes more forceful means of intervention to protect children and bring perpetrators to justice.

**Bringing children into peace negotiations and agreements.**

The 1996 Machel study noted that “children are rarely mentioned in reconstruction plans or peace agreements, yet children must be at the centre of rebuilding.” In the ensuing years, the importance of bringing children into peace processes has been recognized, but the actual inclusion of relevant provisions has been random and uneven.

For example, in one analysis of 30 peace agreements from 1999 to 2007, only six made reference to child protection imperatives. Another, wider analysis of 103 publicly accessible peace agreements between 1989 and 2005 found that just over half addressed education in some way. Children’s issues that are less frequently found in such agreements include general commitments to uphold international legal obligations,
such as the Convention on the Rights of the Child; ending the use of children by armed groups and their release and reintegration; attention to refugee and displaced children; and attention to rehabilitation programmes and health care for children.\textsuperscript{118}

While engagement by the Security Council on such issues is crucial, many peace processes and agreements are forged outside the auspices of the United Nations. The Security Council’s collaboration with regional organizations and other mediators on child protection priorities therefore needs to be promoted and integrated. In this regard, greater collaboration is needed between political leaders, child protection organizations and experts to ensure timely advice to peace mediators (both inside and outside the United Nations), as well as training in child protection for their support teams.

Though it has not been entirely successful, the 2006 Darfur Peace Agreement did a good job of incorporating child protection issues. The agreement gave extensive coverage to the release of children associated with armed forces and groups, compensation for war victims, the role of the African Union Mission in protecting children from gender-based violence and the prosecution of perpetrators. As an important follow-up action, the Security Council adopted Resolution 1769 in 2007, requesting that child protection be addressed in the implementation of the Darfur Peace Agreement. The resolution also requested that monitoring of and reporting on grave violations against children continue, as well as dialogue on protection with parties to conflict for the development of action plans.

Child protection was also highlighted in the 1999 Lome Peace Accord on Sierra Leone, which addressed the special needs of children in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process. It also established the Special Court for Sierra Leone, reconciliation processes and a national commission for war-affected children. The 2005 Comprehensive Peace Agreement on Sudan stipulated a six-month timeframe for the demobilization of children and registration of separated children. And the 2006 peace agreement in Nepal included provisions to cease all types of violence against children, including child labour and sexual exploitation and abuse, and the use of children less than 18 years of age in the armed forces and armed groups.

It is crucial that the concerns of children be integrated at the earliest phases of the negotiation process and followed through in agreements and implementation. Furthermore, child-specific provisions should be viewed as opportunities, rather than as potential areas of discord.

**Human Rights Council**

The Human Rights Council, which includes the protection of children affected by armed conflict within its mandate and responsibilities, is also a crucial destination for action. The Council meets annually to examine issues concerning the rights and protection of children and adopts an omnibus resolution on the rights of the child every four years. The Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict submits a report to
the Council on this basis, as mandated by the General Assembly.

The Human Rights Council has also indicated its strong commitment to ending grave violations against children, pursuant to Security Council Resolution 1612 (2005). The Council’s recently launched Universal Periodic Review (UPR) process enables issues of child protection in general, and children impacted by armed conflict in particular, to be scrutinized by its members as part of Council efforts to ensure the application and enforcement of international norms and standards to protect children’s rights and end the impunity of violating parties. The work between the UPR and treaty body mechanisms, in particular the Committee on the Rights of the Child, could be enhanced through coordinated and complementary efforts, which could ensure a more systematic mainstreaming of the rights of children affected by armed conflict throughout the work of the council. For example, the Human Rights Council could ensure that concluding observations and recommendations made by the Committee on the Rights of the Child on reports submitted by States parties in compliance with article 8 of the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the involvement of children in armed conflict also form the basis of the UPR process.

**ENGAGEMENT BY REGIONAL BODIES**

In view of the changing nature of conflict and its increasingly transnational dimensions, regional political and diplomatic engagement has an increasingly important role to play in responding to such concerns as grave violations, trafficking and displacement. The 1996 Machel study called on regional and subregional bodies to “formulate plans of action to protect children.” While there are important examples of regional action, this dimension of political and diplomatic engagement has lagged over the past decade. It requires more concerted commitment from political leaders and other key actors to move from declarations to more structured mechanisms and follow-up.

Constructive action by the Security Council would include integration of child protection into its thematic work on cooperation with regional and subregional organizations. This would help ensure that child protection receives the high-level political attention it deserves and is integrated into established structures. These should include secretariats, coordination mechanisms, mediation teams and partnerships for maintaining peace and security.
Among regional organizations, the European Union stands out in terms of integrating issues related to children and armed conflict in a progressive and systematic way. Guidelines on the subject were adopted by the European Union in 2003 – including a commitment to influence third countries and non-state actors to address the impact of armed conflict on children, to put a stop to the recruitment and use of children, and to end impunity. An implementation strategy for the guidelines was adopted in 2006. The experience of the European Union suggests that persistent advocacy is needed to succeed in these objectives and that regional engagement is important. Working across the European Community and European Union system, and in partnerships with other regional bodies, is complementary to approaching governments directly. It also tends to form synergies that strengthen implementation and thus the success of programmes.

Re-energizing Mrs. Machel’s call for regional action plans featured in the strategic review’s consultations with regional groupings. It led to promising developments – including pledges for follow-up within the Commonwealth Ministerial Action Group and by the League of Arab States, which agreed to action on children’s rights in armed conflicts among the priorities resulting from the Third Regional Conference for the Middle East and North Africa on violence against children. Particularly welcome is the African Union’s 2007 ‘Call for Accelerated Action’, which notes that progress on the issue has been “grossly inadequate.” It goes on to commit States parties to “protect children from the impact of armed conflict and include children in post-conflict reconstruction and rehabilitation activities.” It also promises to implement the recommendations of the 10-year strategic review of the Machel study.119

**Other channels of political engagement**

Beyond the United Nations and regional organs, political and diplomatic engagement on children and armed conflict must include the full spectrum of channels, mechanisms and even direct bilateral action.

A number of direct initiatives on the part of governments feature as highlights of progress since 1996. These include the efforts of Norway along with those of Austria, Ireland, Peru, New Zealand and the Holy See in achieving the recent Convention on Cluster Munitions. France played a key role in achieving the 2007 Paris Commitments to protect children from unlawful recruitment or use by armed forces or armed groups, which have been endorsed by 66 governments. Likewise, Canada’s leadership was invaluable in pushing through the 1997 Mine Ban Treaty. Partnerships that developed since the Mine Ban Treaty have led to an especially innovative mechanism to include non-state armed groups in its goals. By signing the Geneva ‘Deed of Commitment’, non-state armed groups commit to comply with the spirit and intentions of the Mine Ban Treaty and other international instruments. Indeed, the success of the achievements highlighted here is due to multifaceted collaboration among States, UN agencies and civil society.

In view of the changing nature of armed conflict, such engagement with non-state armed groups is vital in realizing the rights and protection of children. While international humanitarian law establishes the foundation for holding non-state armed groups accountable for protecting children, other tools and instruments, such as the Secretary-General’s lists and action plans, are needed to bring about tangible results. At the same time, it is vital to maintain the political and diplomatic involvement that is necessary to
support the United Nations and other agencies in engaging armed groups directly.

For the purpose of protecting children, it is critical that the United Nations has the option to engage in dialogue with all parties to the conflict, whether they are States parties or non-state actors. Such engagement, particularly with non-State parties, should not prejudge the legal status of any party. Even though non-state actors are not signatories to international legal standards, it is necessary to develop systems that hold such actors accountable. In the Security Council’s framework for engagement on Children and Armed Conflict, the emphasis has been on fostering dialogue towards the preparation of concrete and time-bound action plans – with all parties to conflict – to address the recruitment and use of children and to address all other grave violations against children. This has been a collaborative process led by OSRS-CAAC and UNICEF, to work closely with the UN Country Task Force for the Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism on grave child rights violations.

Finally, in view of resounding calls for a focus on implementation, action at the national level is crucial. In this regard, parliamentarians are essential stakeholders and should be engaged more actively in promoting political action for children affected by armed conflict. A useful resource is a handbook prepared by UNICEF and the Inter-Parliamentary Union on child protection, which highlights key actions for parliamentarians in advocacy, legislation, policy development, monitoring and reporting, and allocation of resources to priorities for children. All of these initiatives demonstrate the power of political and diplomatic engagement and what can be achieved. They expand our vision of what is possible in the next decade – if the political will is there.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Benchmarks for future action come from the commitments adopted by Member States over the past decade through the General Assembly, the Security Council, regional bodies and other mechanisms. In view of this sound body of guidance, the 10-year strategic review presented to the General Assembly in October 2007 included a platform of recommendations. It focused on achieving universal implementation of international norms, ending impunity and integrating priorities for children in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding. Key political and diplomatic actions needed to fulfil those recommendations and previous commitments include the following:

1. **Promote wider engagement on the issue of children and armed conflict in regional bodies.** In order to more specifically translate commitments and declarations into action, regional bodies should:

   - review previous commitments,
   - including through peer review
mechanisms; include an agenda item dedicated to children affected by armed conflict in annual summit meetings; seize opportunities for action through, for example, regional follow-up to A World Fit for Children; and establish a high-level advocate and develop child-rights expertise in their peace and security structures.

2. **Encourage timely action on Security Council recommendations.** The Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, established pursuant to Security Council Resolution 1612, should ensure timely follow-up to its conclusions and recommendations.

3. **Ensure that children’s concerns and child protection issues are systematically incorporated into every peace process.** This needs to take place at the earliest stages, regardless of the mediating parties, whether United Nations political departments, regional bodies or a country-led initiative. To facilitate fulfilment of child protection obligations, the UN Secretariat should adopt a mechanism to ensure that peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding take into account the needs and problems of children affected by armed conflict.

4. **Protect children from grave violations of their rights through provisions in peace negotiations.** Such provisions should also ensure accountability for such violations, including through truth and reconciliation commissions and the establishment of institutional and legal reforms that protect children from exploitation and ensure their full and successful reintegration in post-conflict structures.

5. **Seek mechanisms to impose sanctions when required.** The Security Council should establish mechanisms enabling it to impose sanctions in all situations of concern on the children and armed conflict agenda. This includes exploring the possibility of establishing a sanctions committee for children and armed conflict. The Security Council should give equal priority to all categories of grave violations and all relevant situations of concern.

6. **Facilitate dialogue with non-state actors.** The United Nations should, when possible, engage in dialogue and support the development of concrete and time-bound action plans with all parties to conflict to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and to address all other grave violations and abuses against children in close cooperation with the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, with UNICEF and with the UN country task forces on monitoring and reporting. Continuous monitoring and verification of action plans should be ensured.

---

**KEY RESOURCES**

The following websites provide regular updates and links to information regarding advocacy and political action on children and armed conflict:

UPHOLDING JUSTICE
The 1996 Machel study highlighted that we must frame the protection of children in armed conflict by using the standards and norms embodied in international law, national legislation and local custom and practice. The 2001 review went further, stating, “International standards and their enforcement are the strongest defence against impunity for child rights violations in armed conflict. Yet they will only be effective if and when they are widely known, understood and implemented by everyone.”

In many ways, international attention on children in armed conflict, galvanized by Graça Machel’s original study, has been a catalyst in the fight to end impunity. In fact, the first case of the newly established International Criminal Court (in 2006) concerned the illegal recruitment and use of children in hostilities, which constitutes a war crime.

A decade later, significant achievements have been made in improving the legal protections provided to children and ending impunity for perpetrators. But it is obvious from the situation on the ground that much remains to be done.

**PROGRESS TO DATE**

**Building a global framework for justice**

Children benefit from a comprehensive framework of international law that protects their rights, including in times of war. Under the broad scope of international human rights, refugee law and humanitarian law in particular provide the basic international legal framework for protecting children caught in situations of armed conflict. The Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) provides the most comprehensive code of rights as well as the highest standards of protection and assistance specific to children of any international instrument. In addition to protections derived from this and other treaties, gains are also being made in customary international law, which is derived from common acceptance and consistent practice by States with respect to the rule of law.

A wide range of other international instruments and guidelines have emerged to complement, elaborate upon or operationalize many of these standards. Among them are instruments providing special measures and protections for children interacting with justice systems, as described in the second half of this chapter, on ending impunity and securing justice.

In addition to this international framework for protection, regional and national instruments are critical to securing children’s rights and protection. Action at the national level is of the greatest importance in providing timely and concrete measures to both prevent and respond to violations of children’s rights.

**Advancing international human rights**

The Convention on the Rights of the Child. As noted above, the CRC, together with its Optional Protocol
on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflict (OPAC), provides the most comprehensive legal foundation for the protection of children’s rights, including in situations of armed conflict. At the time of the 1996 Machel study, the CRC had already been ratified by 179 States. Today, all but two countries are States parties to it.

While particular provisions address armed conflict specifically, the CRC provides protection to all children affected more generally by situations of armed conflict and displacement. For example, as stated in its provision on non-discrimination (article 2), the CRC applies to all children within the jurisdiction of States parties, not only to nationals. Moreover, the CRC defines a ‘child’ as anyone under 18 years of age, meaning that its provisions apply to adolescents as well as younger children.

The Committee on the Rights of the Child, established in 1991 to monitor States’ implementation of the CRC, has adopted various General Comments in recent years illustrating how different provisions can be interpreted in relation to armed conflict. The Comments have highlighted, for example, the critical role of education in peaceful conflict resolution. They have noted that specific attention must be paid to the relationship between HIV and the abuse suffered by children in the context of war. They have also drawn attention to the obligation of States to protect children from the dangers posed by small arms, light weapons and landmines both during war and its aftermath and to ensure the rights of children with disabilities resulting from armed conflict.

Indeed, the Committee has repeatedly emphasized that “the effects of armed conflict on children should be considered in the framework of all the articles of the Convention; that States should take measures to ensure the realization of the rights of all children in their jurisdiction in times of armed conflict; and that the principles of the Convention are not subject to derogation in times of armed conflict.”

The CRC also provides for measures to be taken by States parties to assist child victims recovering from armed conflict. Article 39 broadly encourages the development of comprehensive programmes to alleviate mental distress, promote reintegration into society and the education system, and bolster the delivery of basic resources. Its focus on the well-being, recovery and reintegration of children affected by armed conflict applies to children involved in justice or reconciliation mechanisms, release and social reintegration programmes, and to refugee and internally displaced children.

Legal and normative advances have been especially remarkable on the issue of the recruitment and use of children by armed forces or groups. A key provision in the CRC, article 38, maintains that States parties are required to respect and ensure respect for rules of international humanitarian law that apply to conflict situations and are relevant to the child.

The protection of children was strengthened even more by OPAC, which was promoted by the 1996 Machel study and entered into force in February 2002. Among other things, it requires States parties to “take all feasible measures” to ensure that persons under the age of 18 are neither compulsorily recruited into their armed forces nor take a direct part in hostilities. States parties to OPAC are required to submit a report to the Committee on the Rights of the Child.
Child within two years and follow-up reports every five years thereafter. In October 2007, new reporting guidelines were adopted that aim to strengthen its implementation (see box above). As of 17 March 2008, the Committee had reviewed the reports of 34 countries (out of a total of 49 received) on their implementation of OPAC.129

ILO Convention 182. Other positive developments since the Machel study include the elaboration of the International Labour Organization Convention 182 (1999). It obliges States parties to take immediate and effective measures to prohibit and eliminate the worst forms of child labour, including the forced or compulsory recruitment of children (under the age of 18) for use in armed conflict.

African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. Progress at the global level was brought one step further with the entry into force of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (1999). It is the first regional treaty establishing 18 as a minimum age for military recruitment and participation in hostilities.

Paris Commitments and Principles. Mindful of the need for more detailed operational guidance in addressing the unlawful recruitment and use of children in combat, UNICEF spearheaded a process that resulted in the 2007 ‘Paris Commitments’ and ‘Paris Principles’.130 Although non-binding, these two documents lay out legal and operational principles as well as guidelines to protect children from recruitment and use in armed conflict. The documents include advice pertinent to specific groups of children, such as girls, refugees and those internally displaced, and on issues related to prevention, family reunification and reintegration.

Ending impunity before the law. Critical developments since 1996 in the fight to end impunity include a number of Security Council resolutions, which are binding, and formation of the International Criminal Court (ICC). The importance of the ICC cannot be overstated. The 1998 Rome
Statute, out of which the ICC emerged, classified as war crimes the enlistment or use of children under the age of 15 to take an active part in hostilities. Other acts cited as war crimes include deliberate attacks on hospitals and schools, along with rape and other grave acts of sexual violence, including against children. ¹³¹

Security Council resolutions. Certain Security Council resolutions have highlighted specific areas of concern, such as underage recruitment and the special vulnerabilities of girls. ¹³² They also make detailed recommendations for action by all parties to armed conflicts. These include requests to States parties to submit concrete action plans and establish structures such as working groups and monitoring and reporting mechanisms to address specific aspects of the protection of children in armed conflict.

Cross-fertilization with other treaty bodies. The momentum generated by the Machel study over a decade ago, together with efforts by the Committee on the Rights of the Child, has resulted in greater awareness and cross-fertilization with the work undertaken by other treaty bodies and mechanisms. For example, treaty bodies including the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women and the Committee against Torture have repeatedly raised concerns related to children affected by armed conflict. ¹³³

Looking ahead, it is equally important to capitalize on the synergies between the work of the Committee on the Rights of the Child (especially its monitoring role under OPAC) and other mechanisms, such as the monitoring and reporting mechanism on the use of child soldiers established under Security Council Resolution 1612.

Promoting international humanitarian law

The Geneva Conventions. International humanitarian law, which is intended to regulate the means and methods for conducting military operations, has its primary basis in the four Geneva Conventions of 1949 and three Additional Protocols. ¹³⁴ In 2006, the Geneva Conventions achieved universal acceptance when all Member States of the United Nations had either ratified or acceded to them.

The Fourth Geneva Convention, which addresses the protection of civilians in armed conflict, offers general protection to children as civilians. Together with Protocols I and II, added in 1977, it contains over 20 provisions specifically focused on safeguarding children affected by armed conflict.

While primarily concerned with international armed conflicts, the four Geneva Conventions contain a common article 3 that covers “armed conflicts not of an international character.” It obliges parties to the conflict to respect certain minimum humanitarian rules with regard to persons not (or no longer) taking an active part in hostilities. Such persons, including children, are to be treated humanely and protected from “violence to life and person,” which includes murder, mutilation, torture and hostage-taking.

Significantly, both Protocols stipulate that respect and additional protections should be accorded to children. This includes both protection against any form of indecent assault and the obligation to provide them with care and aid. Provisions in Protocol I include the right to be kept separate from adults in situations of detention or internment. Article 4 of Protocol II details aspects of the care and aid that children in armed conflict require, including receiving an education and family reunification services.

Customary international law. Specific provisions applicable to children are also to be found in customary international humanitarian law. A study conducted by the International Committee of the Red Cross has shown that such provisions include the obligation to provide special respect and protection to children affected by armed conflict (Rule 135) and the prohibition against recruiting children into armed forces or armed groups and allowing them to take part in hostilities (Rules 136, 137). ¹³⁵ Such rules are applicable both in international and non-

“The UN should also take strict action against a battling nation which violates the rights of the children in a country it is attacking. Areas harbouring civilians must not be attacked at any cost, [and] this rule should be implemented on a more permanent basis.” – Young woman, 15, Pakistan
international armed conflicts and are binding for State armed forces and non-state armed groups.

**Protecting the rights of refugees and those internally displaced**

Armed conflicts typically result in mass population movements, forcing persons to become refugees in an asylum country or displacing them from their homes within their own country. In addition to the dangers they are fleeing, children who are either refugees or internally displaced are vulnerable to a host of other threats, including separation from family, trafficking, abduction by military groups, lack of food and basic services, and exploitation and abuse.

**Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees.** The legal framework providing protection to refugees includes the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol, as well as regional refugee instruments. Executive Committee Conclusions by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), along with various policies and guidelines, also provide important normative guidance. In particular, Executive Committee Conclusion No. 105, on Women and Girls at Risk (2006), and No. 107, on Children at Risk (2007), provide detailed guidance on issues and standards relating to children who are either refugees or internally displaced. The Conclusion on Children and Risk (2007) specifically identifies wider environmental and individual risks and recommends that measures be taken to address such factors as capacity building, access to resources, unaccompanied and separated children, and integration and resettlement. Special considerations must be taken into account in determining refugee status for children, as spelled out in a number of UNHCR policy documents and guidelines.

**The Committee on the Rights of the Child.** The Committee on the Rights of the Child has also referred to the situation of refugee children in various General Comments. For example, General Comment No. 6 (2005) states that determination of national refugee status must take into account gender-based violence and child-specific forms of persecution, including persecution of kin, underage recruitment and trafficking.

No matter what country refugee children are in, States parties are obliged to extend the full range of rights inscribed in the CRC to them, including children who are unaccompanied by parents or other caregivers. Provisions such as article 2, on the principle of non-discrimination, and article 22, on the rights of refugee and asylum-seeking children to protection and assistance, confirm that the rights in the CRC apply to children even in States that have not ratified the 1951 Convention and its 1967 Protocol.

**Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement and the humanitarian reform process.** Perhaps the most important development in this sector during the past 10 years has been the emergence of new international standards and practice relating to internally displaced persons. Both the Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement, issued in 1998, and the humanitarian reform process, which has established an international response mechanism through the ‘cluster’ approach (described in chapter 7), have stepped in to fill important gaps for those displaced within the borders of their own country. In addition to describing a comprehensive set of rights, the Guiding Principles emphasize the particular needs of internally displaced children and their rights to basic services, education and civil liberties. They also prohibit the recruitment or participation of these children in hostilities.

**Alleviating the threat from landmines, weapons and other instruments of war**

The 1996 Machel study exposed the lethal threat to children posed by landmines and explosive remnants of war and the illicit flow of small arms and light weapons. In addition to calling for assistance to children victimized by these weapons, it called...
on States to mitigate the impact of armed conflict on children by adopting legislation to ban the development, production, use, trade, transfer and stockpiling of anti-personnel mines.

**The Mine Ban Treaty.** In 1996, Canada initiated the ‘Ottawa process’, which culminated in the Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Anti-Personnel Mines and on their Destruction. The Convention, which became known as the Mine Ban Treaty, came into force in 1999 and was a major step forward in reducing the threat of anti-personnel landmines. In addition to the 156 States parties that have ratified the Convention, 34 non-state armed groups have also committed to uphold its objectives by signing the Geneva ‘Deed of Commitment’ banning anti-personnel mines. Many States that are not parties to the treaty abide by its provisions, undertaking mine clearance, stockpile destruction, mine-risk education and assistance to victims.

As a result, activity related to the production and sale of anti-personnel mines, once a large component of the global arms industry, has almost ceased. Still, States that have not become parties to the Mine Ban Treaty continue to stockpile more than 160 million anti-personnel mines, with the vast majority held by five States. In 2005 and 2006, non-state armed groups used anti-personnel mines or similar improvised explosive devices in at least 13 countries.

**Protocol on Explosive Remnants of War.** The additional Protocol on Explosive Remnants of War (Protocol V to the International Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons) came into force in 2006, obliging the parties to a conflict to clear explosive remnants of war, share information and provide warnings to civilians and assistance to survivors of accidents.

**Banning cluster munitions.** Cluster munitions and other explosive remnants of war continue to pose a serious threat to children in conflict and post-conflict zones. In May 2008, a global initiative by 46 States, led by Norway, resulted in the adoption of an international treaty banning cluster munitions. The treaty is expected to be ratified and enter into force.

**Prohibiting trade in small arms and light weapons.** In April 2008, the UN Secretary-General’s report on small arms and light weapons was presented to the Security Council. The report noted that “small arms facilitate a vast spectrum of human rights violations, including killing and maiming, rape and other forms of sexual violence, enforced disappearance, torture, and forced recruitment or use of children by armed groups or armed forces. More human rights abuses are committed with them than with any other weapon.” During the past 10 years, the Committee on the Rights of the Child has repeatedly expressed its concern over the proliferation of small arms and light weapons and the proportion of children both carrying them and who have become their victims. Most notably, it has recommended that States parties ensure that their domestic law and practice prohibit trade in small arms and light weapons to countries where children take part in armed conflict.

**REMAINING GAPS**

**Translating international standards into national action**

Despite the broad and rapid acceptance of international legal standards to protect children in armed conflict, a significant gap remains between these standards and
their implementation at the national level. The most important challenge today is translating international standards into action that can make a tangible difference on the ground.

States generally incorporate or adopt international instruments in two ways: either directly by virtue of a provision in the national constitution, or by incorporating the specific provisions of international treaties into national legislation. However, adoption of relevant national legislation is not sufficient. To give the legislation ‘teeth’ requires administrative and other implementation mechanisms, such as the establishment of relevant institutions or bodies with corresponding powers and training. While vitally important, these mechanisms require more resources than the simple adoption of legislative provisions. International cooperation and support are often critical to help countries emerging from armed conflict meet their obligations.

That said, the onus of responsibility remains clearly with the State. “Governments have the most direct formal, legal and political responsibility to ensure the protection of all children exposed to armed conflict within their countries,” wrote the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict in a 2005 report. “Any actions by United Nations entities and international NGOs at the country level should always be designed to support and complement the protection and rehabilitation roles of national authorities, never to supplant them.”

Ensuring consistency between international standards and national legislation and practice.

An important first step is for countries to ensure that international humanitarian law is reflected in relevant national legislation and practice. For instance, international humanitarian law obliges States parties to take legislative measures to prohibit the use of the death sentence against anyone under the age of 18 at the time of the offence. In addition, they have an obligation to undertake activities at the national level to disseminate knowledge of and compliance with international humanitarian law, including through training programmes.

Ensuring that national implementation is consistent with international standards and, more particularly, the Rome Statute, is also important in enabling national authorities to cooperate with the ICC. National provisions relating to genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes should ensure that these crimes are punishable under national law and have the same scope as the definitions contained in the Statute. Many States are already taking steps in this direction. In addition, criminal provisions relating to such areas as defence, statutes of limitation and rules of evidence should not create obstacles to the investigation and prosecution of international crimes, including against children.

Promoting implementation of national laws.

The treaty-body monitoring process, especially that of the Committee on the Rights of the Child, is another important mechanism for bridging the gap between the standards States have accepted and their implementation. States parties to the CRC commit to undertake “all appropriate legislative, administrative and other measures for the implementation of the rights recognized in the Convention” (article 4). States must report to the Committee on the Rights of Child on the measures they have adopted to this effect.

National implementation can also be encouraged by regional bodies and initiatives. For example, a key objective of the 2003 European Union Guidelines on Children in Armed Conflict is to “influence third countries and non-state actors to implement international [and regional] human rights norms and humanitarian law.”

One positive note in this regard is the progress made in securing commitments from armed groups to comply with international humanitarian law. For example, a number of armed groups have agreed to participate in action plans to cease the recruitment and use of children.

“So many people break the Convention on the Rights of the Child and nothing happens.” – Young woman, 18, Sri Lanka
and ensure their reintegration, rather than face the possibility of sanctions. In June 2007 in the Central African Republic, for example, the Government, the Assembly of the Union of Democratic Forces rebel group and UNICEF signed an agreement for the release and reintegration of 400 children associated with armed groups.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The 10-year strategic review of the Machel study presented to the UN General Assembly in 2007 made four principal recommendations that concern this chapter. The first appears below and is followed by additional suggestions that seek to complement it. The remaining three recommendations, along with key resources, appear on pages 78 and 79.

GA RECOMMENDATION 1
Achieving universal implementation of international norms and ending impunity.

1. Contribute to treaty reporting. Civil society actors, such as national human rights institutions and NGOs, should be encouraged to submit independent reports on the implementation of treaties, including the CRC and OPAC, to relevant treaty bodies.

2. Provide follow-up to the recommendations of treaty bodies.

3. Promote and disseminate information on the rights of the child. States, UN agencies and civil society should facilitate strategic dissemination of information on the rights of children in armed conflict and the corresponding obligations in international law to groups including children, the public, non-state armed actors and professionals working in related areas, such as members of the police, judiciary and military, as well as medical, immigration and refugee authorities. The international community should support international cooperation and assistance programmes towards this end.

BRINGING TANGIBLE GAINS TO WAR-AFFECTED CHILDREN: IMPLEMENTING THE OPTIONAL PROTOCOL

A recent analysis by the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) of 16 country reports to the Committee on the Rights of the Child identified several areas in which national implementation of OPAC must be strengthened. Most countries, for instance, still lack an adequate legislative framework to protect children in armed conflict. Many lack provisions in their penal code prohibiting child recruitment, and many lag in exercising their jurisdiction (including extraterritorial jurisdiction) over this crime. The absence of adequate birth registration systems is another obstacle to preventing recruitment of children under the age of 18. For example, in reports to the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, many countries have cited the lack of birth registration as a reason for the failure to prevent underage recruitment.

Asylum countries must also do more to assist the physical and psychological recovery of victims in their territory, especially refugee and asylum-seeking children who have fled conflict in their countries of origin. Also key is better dissemination of information on the provisions under OPAC, including to children, the public at large and professionals, such as members of the judiciary, police, immigration authorities and the military. States parties also have an obligation to stop arms trade with countries that use child soldiers and provide support and assistance to other States in implementing the provisions under OPAC. In the case of state practices that allow voluntary recruitment of children, the Committee has consistently encouraged raising the age of recruitment to 18.
The past decade has seen major advances towards justice for children. This culminated in the first prosecutions of perpetrators of violations against children in special courts and the newly established International Criminal Court. However, as noted in the 2007 review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly, “much more remains to be done.” The review goes on to say that “greater will and commitment are needed to accelerate accountability and to operationalize legislation, policy and action at the national and field levels.”

Children, and disadvantaged children in particular, face overwhelming obstacles in accessing justice. In time of war, these include fear of reprisal and inadequate protection. Children may also lack knowledge of or trust in formal institutions or simply be unable to access them, especially if they are economically disadvantaged. Even if they manage to do so, children often face justice systems that do not take them into account, in terms of either the law or legal processes, a situation that is tantamount to legal and institutional discrimination.

**6.2 ENDING IMPUNITY AND SECURING JUSTICE**

The past decade has seen major advances towards justice for children. This culminated in the first prosecutions of perpetrators of violations against children in special courts and the newly established International Criminal Court. However, as noted in the 2007 review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly, “much more remains to be done.” The review goes on to say that “greater will and commitment are needed to accelerate accountability and to operationalize legislation, policy and action at the national and field levels.”

Children, and disadvantaged children in particular, face overwhelming obstacles in accessing justice. In time of war, these include fear of reprisal and inadequate protection. Children may also lack knowledge of or trust in formal institutions or simply be unable to access them, especially if they are economically disadvantaged. Even if they manage to do so, children often face justice systems that do not take them into account, in terms of either the law or legal processes, a situation that is tantamount to legal and institutional discrimination.

**PROGRESS TO DATE**

**Coming to terms with past abuses: children and transitional justice**

The term ‘transitional justice’ refers to the “full range of processes and mechanisms associated with a society’s attempts to come to terms with a legacy of large-scale past abuses, in order to ensure accountability, serve justice and achieve reconciliation. These may include both judicial and non-judicial mechanisms, with differing levels of international involvement (or none at all) and individual prosecutions, reparations, truth-seeking, institutional reform, vetting and dismissals, or a combination thereof.”

In implementing any of these mechanisms, the participation of children and adolescents must be a priority. Experience since the 1996 Machel study has confirmed that policies and practices supporting children’s involvement in transitional justice measures help improve accountability for crimes against them. Such actions also contribute to the development of child-friendly policies and procedures that protect children’s rights.

This section highlights key developments and challenges for children in special tribunals, the ICC and national courts and informal systems as part of transitional justice processes and mechanisms.

**The work of criminal tribunals**

“People all over the world want to know that humanity can strike back – that wherever and whenever genocide, war crimes or other such violations are committed, there is a court before which the criminal can be held to account; a court that puts an end to a global culture of impunity; a court where ‘acting under orders’ is no defence; a court where all individuals in a government hierarchy or military chain of command, without exception, from rulers to private soldiers, must answer for their actions.” – Former UN Secretary-General Kofi Annan, speaking at the Rome Conference of Plenipotentiaries for an International Criminal Court, 17 June 1998.

The development of special criminal tribunals. During the past decade, one of the most noteworthy successes in achieving accountability has been the establishment of a wide range of special criminal tribunals. Through these mechanisms the international community seeks to stop and prevent the recurrence of violations of human rights and humanitarian law, bring those responsible to justice and ensure a measure of justice and dignity for victims. Criminal tribunals can also play an important role in helping societies transition from conflict.

The institutional models that have emerged include ad hoc tribunals, such as the International Criminal Tribunals for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY) and for Rwanda (ICTR); mixed tribunals, such as those for Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cambodia and Sierra Leone; the use of international judges and prosecutors, such as in the courts of Kosovo; and panels.

“[Resolutions and treaties] are pretty ineffective, as it seems they try to affect issues at the top of the tree. Children are at the bottom of the tree and seem to be forgotten.” – Young man, 16, United Kingdom
with exclusive jurisdiction over serious criminal offences, such as those established by the UN Transitional Administration in East Timor. These special tribunals have not only set new precedents in holding perpetrators accountable for grave violations of child rights. They have also contributed to the development of an important body of jurisprudence that can strengthen and inform future practice. Thanks to the deliberations of tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, for example, there is now greater clarity on questions of rape as a war crime and crime against humanity, the elements of genocide, the definition of torture, the nature of individual criminal responsibility and the doctrine of command responsibility.

The Special Court in Sierra Leone is considered the first war crimes tribunal to explicitly expose and administer justice for abuses perpetrated on or by children. As of June 2007, the Special Court had convicted and sentenced three former leaders of Sierra Leone’s Armed Forces Revolutionary Council and three months later, a member of the Civil Defence Forces militia for the recruitment and use of children. Previously, the same court indicted the former president of Liberia, Charles Ghankay Taylor, for war crimes and crimes against humanity. The prosecution of sexual violence and rape as war crimes and an instrument of genocide by the tribunals in former Yugoslavia and Rwanda set equally important precedents that recognized the gravity of sexual violence and the imperative of combating impunity.

**JUSTICE FOR CHILDREN: WHAT IT WILL TAKE**

Achieving justice for children requires a continuum of standards at the international, national and local levels and the implementation of these standards by respective duty bearers. Ensuring that national systems conform with international standards for the protection and rights of children, and that the necessary institutions are established to implement them, is a vital first step.

Respect for the rule of law, including in conflict and post-conflict situations, is essential to lasting peace and security. This point was recognized by Member States at the 2005 World Summit. A functioning justice system – which includes legal, judicial and law-enforcement institutions, and non-formal mechanisms – is central to the rule of law. Furthermore, this system must seek to fulfil the rights of children at every stage of the legal process. This view was recently endorsed in the ‘UN Approach on Justice for Children’, adopted in September 2008, which aims to ensure that all UN entities reflect child rights, as elaborated in international norms and standards, in their rule-of-law activities. The approach emphasizes that child justice must be addressed in national planning processes; legal, institutional and policy reform efforts; and capacity building, training and accountability programmes. In addition, collaboration should be sought with other sectors, particularly social protection, which has a crucial role to play in prevention of child rights violations and social reintegration.

In the context of armed conflict, strategic interventions to protect children’s rights must be undertaken at the earliest possible opportunity. Among the actions recommended in the UN Approach is strengthening systems of justice and social services. This includes measures to build knowledge on the specific rights of particular groups of children (such as girls and indigenous children) and to recognize the different impact the justice system may have on them. Another area of concern is promoting restorative justice, and diversion and alternatives to deprivation of liberty, so that a child’s reintegration into society can be achieved as quickly as possible.

The establishment of the International Criminal Court. The adoption of the Rome Statute in 1998, and the subsequent establishment of the ICC, represents one
of the single most significant developments in ending impunity for perpetrators of crimes against children. This accomplishment is all the more impressive considering that the United Nations recognized the need for such a court as early as 1948. Although the Rome Statute only entered into force in 2002, it is already having an impact: It has established a vital channel to address impunity by codifying grave violations of international law, including against children. It has put would-be violators on notice. And it has served as a catalyst for the adoption of national laws against the most heinous of international crimes.

The ICC has jurisdiction over genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and the crime of aggression. The definition of these crimes includes various references to children. For example, the definition of ‘enslavement’ as a crime against humanity makes particular mention of children. One of the violations cited as a war crime is conscripting or enlisting children under age 15 or using them to participate actively in hostilities (article 8). The Rome Statute was also the first legal instrument to codify sexual violence as both a crime against humanity and a war crime.

In order to facilitate and regulate the involvement of children in the proceedings of the ICC, both child-friendly and protective measures have been put in place to ensure the safe involvement of child witnesses in court proceedings. These include, for example, adoption of closed sessions and establishment of a victim and witness protection unit that takes into account the special needs of children, including those who have experienced trauma or sexual violence.

In the past couple of years the ICC has also broken new ground in prosecuting crimes against children by charging and indicting warlords from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Uganda with recruiting and using children in hostilities. The ICC is seeking arrest warrants for Ali Kushayb and Ahmad Mohammed Harun for their role in facilitating the Janjaweed’s attacks on Darfur’s civilian population. And in May 2007, the Court announced the opening of an investigation in the Central African Republic on allegations of rape

IMPROVING CHILDREN’S ACCESS TO JUSTICE

A variety of interventions can improve children’s access to justice, both in situations of armed conflict and in the transition process that often follows. They include promotion of child rights and legal awareness among children, their families and communities; support for community-based legal and paralegal services for children; and encouraging children’s participation, such as through projects that ensure children’s involvement from the outset of transitional justice mechanisms and in restitution/reparation programmes. This participation in turn requires interventions that promote child-sensitive procedures in judicial, administrative or community-based processes, including non-state justice mechanisms.

Other interventions that can improve children’s access to justice include reforms of the judicial and security sectors. Measures may also be required to deal with the proliferation of small arms in wartime. Training and legislative reforms are also usually needed to address discriminatory attitudes in relation to juvenile justice and gender issues and to curb abusive practices.

In addition to ensuring that children’s concerns and interests are included in transitional justice mechanisms, it is vital to engage in interventions that prevent infractions of justice in the first place. These include: developing the capacity of civil society to design and run programmes that seek to provide justice for children in emergencies; supporting the capacity of non-state justice mechanisms, which often play a crucial role in periods of crisis; and ensuring that children’s concerns are included from the start in peace agreements or joint UN assessments and planning missions. Such interventions can be instrumental in mitigating further harm to children in conflict situations.

In the past couple of years the ICC has also broken new ground in prosecuting crimes against children by charging and indicting warlords from the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Uganda with recruiting and using children in hostilities.

The ICC is seeking arrest warrants for Ali Kushayb and Ahmad Mohammed Harun for their role in facilitating the Janjaweed’s attacks on Darfur’s civilian population. And in May 2007, the Court announced the opening of an investigation in the Central African Republic on allegations of rape.
“In Somalia, we now have ‘seafarers’ who offer us the false promise of a better life, when we pay them to take us across to Yemen. Many of our friends, brothers and sisters do not survive these trips, as they are often ordered to swim the last part of the journey.” – Age and sex not specified, Somalia

and other acts of sexual violence perpetrated against hundreds of reported victims.172

The role of national courts and informal administration of justice systems. Although international criminal tribunals represent progress in ending impunity and restoring a measure of justice and rule of law, “no ad hoc, temporary or external measures can ever replace a functioning national justice system,” according to a 2004 report of the UN Secretary-General.173 At its core, the rule of law is based on a strong judiciary that is independent; properly financed, equipped and trained; and empowered to uphold human rights, even under difficult circumstances.

National legal mechanisms must also be able to address civil claims and disputes, such as property disputes, citizenship/nationality questions and other legal issues that arise in post-conflict situations. Regarding children, it is not enough for national legal systems to be aware of violations and legal issues particularly affecting children in the context of armed conflicts. They must also have juvenile justice systems in place that can treat children involved in criminal or civil procedures in accordance with recognized international standards.

In terms of criminal prosecutions related to children in situations of armed conflict, several concerns have come to light. One, in many instances children have not received compen-
national human rights commissions can also complement national courts during transitional periods and play a critical function by providing accountability, dispute resolution, redress and protection.\textsuperscript{175}

The national courts of countries not involved in armed conflicts are also playing an increasingly prominent role.\textsuperscript{176} Through adoption of extra-territorial provisions, for example, they may be able to prosecute those accused of crimes against children committed in another country. They may also take legal action against companies involved in illegal trade. Asylum cases involving the care and protection of children have been brought before national and administrative courts. In recent years, an unprecedented number of cases have also been brought to the national courts of third-party States under the universality principle.\textsuperscript{177}

Other transitional justice mechanisms

Despite the successes and benefits of international criminal courts, and the growing capacity of national courts, it is also true that most crimes committed in conflict situations go unpunished. As reported by the Secretary-General in a 2004 report: “In the end, in post-conflict countries, the vast majority of perpetrators… will never be tried, whether internationally or domestically.”\textsuperscript{178} For this reason, the report goes on to say, prosecutorial policy must be strategic, public expectations must be based on sound information, programmes must be in place to protect and support victims and witnesses, and future international or hybrid tribunals must give consideration to an ultimate exit strategy.\textsuperscript{179} “Moreover,” the report continues, “other transitional justice mechanisms … may need to be put in place in order to overcome the inherent limitations of criminal justice processes – to do things that courts do not do or do not do well.”\textsuperscript{180}

Other transitional justice mechanisms are also necessary to promote national reconciliation, encourage moderate forces and ensure that those responsible for human rights violations or for aiding in repression are removed from jobs in the justice and security sectors.\textsuperscript{181}

A holistic transitional justice strategy must ensure that child rights and concerns are adequately addressed from the outset. This must include due regard for relevant international standards and guidelines, such as the UN Guidelines on Justice in Matters Involving Child Victims and Witnesses of Crime. At the same time, such a strategy must take into account gender sensitivities and the best interests of the child, while embracing the principles of participation, non-discrimination, empowerment and accountability.

Truth and reconciliation mechanisms. It is now widely recognized that truth commissions, which are often undertaken together

Afghanistan © UNICEF/NYHQ1996-0199/Hartley
with reconciliation processes, can be a positive complement to criminal prosecutions. \textsuperscript{182} Truth and reconciliation commissions are temporary, non-judicial mechanisms mandated to investigate and document human rights abuses and to produce a report on violations. In addition to promoting national reconciliation, they can recommend institutional reform and reparations for victims and help re-establish confidence in the rule of law. \textsuperscript{183}

Reconciliation processes and truth commissions can be forums in which children and adolescents \textsuperscript{184} can express themselves, relate their experiences and contribute as citizens to community efforts towards accountability, reconciliation and reintegration. The past decade has brought greater understanding of how children are affected as victims and witnesses of systematic human rights abuses, and with it, greater focus by truth commissions. \textsuperscript{185} For instance, reporting on specific violations committed against children has demonstrated that children are not only indirect victims of the conflict but also direct targets of cruel violence. \textsuperscript{186}

**Traditional approaches to justice and reconciliation.** Alongside these formal reconciliation processes, local approaches to justice and reconciliation are playing a larger role in transitional justice strategies. These are important because they are products of local

---

**CHILDREN’S PARTICIPATION IN TRUTH AND RECONCILIATION COMMISSIONS**

The lessons drawn from the involvement of children in truth and reconciliation commissions in Sierra Leone and Timor-Leste have provided insight into the opportunities of child-friendly procedures – and the challenges that remain. For example, it is clear that special measures are necessary to ensure proper protection and support for children and adolescents who participate in such commissions. And training is needed to ensure specialized staff can address the specific needs and capacities of children. Child protection agencies in particular can play a positive mediating role by assisting such commissions in developing child-friendly measures, facilitating children’s involvement and ensuring follow-up. While children can be key contributors in justice and reconciliation efforts, their right to participation and their right to protection must be mutually supportive. \textsuperscript{187}

The Sierra Leone Truth and Reconciliation Commission, in particular, offers a comprehensive model of child and adolescent participation. \textsuperscript{188} Children gave confidential statements, participated in thematic hearings, prepared an official submission to the Commission and contributed to the preparation of a child-friendly version of the Commission’s report. The creative strategies developed to encourage children’s involvement throughout that process are now part of a legacy that continues to enrich international practice.

The involvement of children is also being encouraged in Liberia’s reconciliation process. For example, the Liberian Truth and Reconciliation Commission Act specifies children’s participation and protection; children’s awareness workshops have been held and found successful as an outreach strategy; statements are being obtained from children by officials trained in child rights and child-friendly procedures; and children’s hearings are being planned. Efforts are also under way to link the Commission with education through a curriculum component. These encouraging steps have been facilitated through close collaboration between the Truth and Reconciliation Commission and the Liberian Child Protection Network.

Meanwhile, important research initiatives are under way to promote further involvement of children in transitional justice mechanisms, especially truth and reconciliation commissions. \textsuperscript{189}
culture and because state and international responses to massive human rights violations have built-in limitations. Local approaches have been implemented in a number of countries, including Angola, Mozambique, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Timor-Leste and Uganda. They have taken a variety of forms, including informal courts and traditional ceremonies. Because they focus on transformation rather than punishment, they are considered particularly suited for children. Reconciliation ceremonies in northern Uganda, for instance, were a strategic cultural mechanism for dealing with abducted children who were both victims and perpetrators of violence. In research conducted in Sierra Leone by the Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children for this publication, local actors cited the most positive reconciliation experiences as those that included traditional approaches. Children compelled to commit atrocities during the conflict reported that they had gained acceptance in their communities through traditional healing mechanisms. Although it is important to ensure that such traditional ceremonies conform to international standards, this experience shows that they complement and extend the reach of formal mechanisms at the community level.

**Reparations to children.** The question of reparations for harm suffered by victims as a result of armed conflict is a central issue for transitional justice, applying to both judicial and non-judicial mechanisms. A trust fund has been established at the International Criminal Court for victims and their families; it will give priority to the most vulnerable, including children. Yet comprehensive guidelines have been missing for implementing large-scale reparation programmes, and the interests and participation of children in particular have long been neglected. In December 2005 the United Nations General Assembly adopted the Basic Principles and Guidelines on the Right to a Remedy and Reparation for Victims of Gross Violations of International Human Rights Law and Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law, also known as the Van Boven/Bassiouni Principles. Though non-binding, these principles now provide a comprehensive guide to standards and principles related to the right to remedy and reparation. Reparations can take many forms and address various post-conflict challenges, such as the loss of property and land by refugees and displaced persons. They can be individual or collective (or both) and exercised legally through a lawsuit or as a result of political and diplomatic pressure. However, reparations can also include non-monetary elements, such as the restitution of a victims’ liberty and other legal rights, reintegration programmes, physical or psychological assistance, the adoption of preventive measures and other guarantees of non-repetition, as well as symbolic acts such as commemorative ceremonies and official apologies. Under the Van Boven/Bassiouni Principles, the State responsible for the violations continues to be the primary source of reparations, but persons (corporate or individual) can also be held responsible.

“There is a need for greater recognition of the role of children in reconciliation processes.” — Young people, 15–19, sex not specified, Sierra Leone

---

"The Truth and Reconciliation Commission helped a great deal. People have had the opportunity to apologize for crimes committed and have received forgiveness, and this has been one good step towards keeping the peace." — Young people, 15–19, sex not specified, Sierra Leone
USING CULTURALLY SENSITIVE APPROACHES TO RECONCILIATION AND SOCIAL JUSTICE

A process of reconciliation is often necessary before children formerly associated with armed forces and groups are welcomed back into their communities. Such processes can be important in restoring a child’s sense of well-being and even ensuring their protection. Yet little attention is often paid to reconciliation and social justice issues in programmes for children’s reintegration into society following a conflict.

A community-based reintegration programme in Sierra Leone focused on these two themes when attempting to elicit cooperation between formerly recruited children and village members – who both feared and mistrusted each other. The programme began by facilitating dialogues in which local people described their suffering during the war. In doing so, they developed empathy towards each other and began to create the psychological space needed to allow them to work together. Further dialogues were subsequently undertaken on the subject of children’s needs and community projects that could best address them. If the group decided, for instance, that education and the construction of a school were priorities, joint teams of those who had and had not been recruited worked together on construction, while earning an income.

This process of developing empathy, planning collectively and working together on a project that contributed to their livelihoods succeeded in reducing tensions, altering preconceptions and building social cohesion. Formerly recruited youth reported that the programme helped them improve their relations with the community, which appeased their fears and reduced their stigma – two major sources of psychosocial distress. The experience demonstrates the value of a reintegration approach that includes community reconciliation and provides children with psychosocial support.

In the Northern Province of Sierra Leone, tradition calls for those who have harmed a community to make some form of restitution – in other words, if reconciliation is to last, social justice must be achieved. One method of doing so, identified during dialogues on traditional healing, was considered especially valuable by one community: Upon returning to his village, a boy tells his family what happened to him during the war. The parents then go to the village chief and ask him to speak to the boy. If the chief agrees, the boy lies face down on the floor and, while holding the chief’s ankles, tells him his story. If the chief believes him and thinks he should be allowed to return, he may give the boy a task that is helpful to the community. He also assigns him to a mentor.

Acceptance by the parents is the first step in this community reintegration process. In his interaction with the chief, the boy’s posture of submission symbolizes his break with his military past and his recognition of local authority. Through community service, the boy seeks to repair the wrongs he has done to the village (the greater the wrongdoing, the greater the service required). This allows villagers an opportunity to view the boy in a new light. The mentor is also there to guide the boy in re-establishing social relations and readjusting to civilian life.

A number of insights can be drawn from these two examples. First, reintegration is not simply an individual process or one of reuniting children with their families and communities. It is an inherently communal process of creating social acceptance and building reconciliation through social justice. Communities themselves have to make the transformation towards peace. Thus it is vital that national reconciliation processes be backed by local reconciliation processes. Second, reintegration often requires social justice, which is based on traditional practices. Finally, such experiences show that community reconciliation work is an important aspect of assistance to formerly recruited children.

Source: Drawn from notes provided to the Machel review by the Christian Children’s Fund on two of its projects in Sierra Leone, February 2008.
Predictably, however, many challenges remain. Who among the victims should be compensated? What types of harm should be considered and how much compensation should be awarded? How can different types of harm be quantified and compared? How can a community provide compensation to children who have taken part in hostilities, and perhaps been forced to commit crimes against their own communities, without triggering a sense of injustice on the part of their victims? For example, survivors of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts, including children, have long been neglected in reparations programmes.

In 2007, the Committee on the Rights of the Child expressed concern as to whether the budgets for national reparation programmes were adequate. It recommended that States parties allocate appropriate resources towards comprehensive reparations measures, ensuring that they take gender into perspective. While the involvement and consideration of children in reparations programmes continue to pose difficult challenges, there is also growing realization that children are entitled to reparations in their own right. Children, therefore, must be involved from the outset in identifying the issues at stake, and their representation must be ensured in restitution processes. Moreover, it has become apparent that no single form of reparation can provide entire satisfaction to victims, especially children. A timely and sensitive combination of reparation measures will generally be required as a complement to other transitional justice mechanisms, such as criminal prosecutions and truth commissions.

While the involvement and consideration of children in reparations programmes continue to pose difficult challenges, there is also growing realization that children are entitled to reparations in their own right. Children, therefore, must be involved from the outset in identifying the issues at stake, and their representation must be ensured in restitution processes. Moreover, it has become apparent that no single form of reparation can provide entire satisfaction to victims, especially children. A timely and sensitive combination of reparation measures will generally be required as a complement to other transitional justice mechanisms, such as criminal prosecutions and truth commissions.

According to a 2004 report of the Secretary-General: “States have the obligation to act not only against perpetrators, but also on behalf of victims – including through the provision of reparations. Programmes to provide reparations to victims for harm suffered can be effective and expeditious complements to the contributions of tribunals and truth commissions by providing concrete remedies, promoting reconciliation and restoring victims’ confidence in the State.”

Institutional and security sector reforms. Post-conflict situations are not only characterized by a lack of capacity to deliver basic services; the police, the judiciary and other key institutions may themselves be a source of public insecurity, mistrust and past violations of human rights. Profound reforms are often required, including a vetting process that screens out individuals associated with past abuses.

However, a vetting process is only one element of wider justice and security reforms. Such reforms also represent a critical opportunity.
to highlight child rights and the responsibility of state institutions, including the security and law enforcement sectors, as duty bearers in child protection.

**Special protections for children involved in justice mechanisms**

In addition to advances in prosecution, progress has also been made in the treatment of children in justice processes. A key principle in international law is that children involved in judicial proceedings, including transitional justice mechanisms, require special measures that protect their rights and take into account their vulnerability and best interests. This applies whether they have been perpetrators, victims or witnesses.

The special protections afforded child victims and witnesses are spelled out in the 2005 UN Guidelines on Justice in Matters Involving Child Victims and Witnesses of Crime. These guidelines, based on rights outlined in the CRC and other international instruments, reiterate such principles as respect for the child’s dignity; the best interests of the child; and the child’s right to be heard, express his or her own views and contribute to decisions affecting his or her life. A child-friendly version of the UN guidelines has also been prepared in all UN languages to help children understand and access their rights.

Special protection provisions for child victims and witnesses can include hearings on camera, pre-recorded testimonies, the use of pseudonyms to protect the child’s identity, videoconferencing and gender-sensitive approaches. International courts and tribunals have witnessed considerable progress in this area. As described above, both the Special Court for Sierra Leone and the ICC have adopted protective measures and child-friendly procedures to facilitate participation by child victims and witnesses.

Important protections also exist for children who must undergo criminal proceedings. Article 40 of the CRC, in particular, details minimum legal guarantees for these children and requires States to set a minimum age of criminal responsibility, provide alternative measures besides judicial proceedings or institutional care, and promote the establishment of a distinct system of juvenile justice aimed at reintegrating children into a society in which they can play a constructive role. This provision should be read together with articles 37 and 39 of the CRC. Article 37 bars certain punishments and provides that any restriction of liberty must be as a last resort and for the shortest possible time. Article 39 relates to the child’s physical and psychological recovery and reintegration.

Significant strides have been made in developing implementation guidelines for the administration of juvenile justice, especially through a range of related UN rules and guidelines. The Committee on the Rights of the Child has repeatedly advocated for the establishment of juvenile justice systems in conformity with these international standards and guidelines. It has also provided detailed comments expressing concern that country practices are
not in line with international standards. Most recently, in Comment No. 10 of 2007, it articulated the leading principles (articles 2, 3, 6 and 12) and core elements for a comprehensive policy on juvenile justice.

**Children as perpetrators**
A contentious question in recent years concerns accountability for crimes allegedly committed by children during armed conflict. A new standard is emerging based on the practice of the ad hoc tribunals in the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, the policy of the Special Court for Sierra Leone and the Rome Statute for the ICC. It specifies that children under age 18 should not be held criminally responsible in international tribunals or courts for grave violations of international humanitarian law. The Special Court for Sierra Leone, established in 2002, included provisions to prosecute persons 15 years or older, but the prosecutor elected not to prosecute children below 18. He stated that he preferred to “prosecute the people who forced thousands of children to commit unspeakable crimes.” The Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court does not allow for prosecution of persons below the age of 18 for war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide.

This emerging standard has recently been supported in the Paris Principles. The Principles maintain that children accused of crimes under international law allegedly committed while they were associated with armed forces or armed groups should be considered primarily as victims of offences against international law, not only as perpetrators. They must be treated in accordance with international juvenile justice standards and norms and within a framework of restorative justice and social reintegration.

**Counterterrorism measures**
A growing problem related to children in justice processes concerns counterterrorism policies, especially detention practices. While interna-

“When I saw the people responsible for organizing the killings of many people and destroying their homes... I was happy, because they were now in a tight place. I felt it was an opportunity to represent the voiceless, and my story told their story.”
Former child soldier and witness to the Special Court of Sierra Leone, testifying through a video link in Freetown, June 2007
ational law requires the treatment of children to focus on reintegration, the counterterrorism measures being increasingly applied and the practice of national courts have sometimes resulted in prolonged detention of children and other violations of international juvenile justice standards.

For example, in April 2003, US authorities revealed that children as young as 13 were among the foreign nationals being held at Guantanamo Bay. One widely publicized case involves a boy who was arrested in Afghanistan in 2002 for crimes he allegedly committed when he was 15 years old. He was subsequently transferred to Guantanamo Bay, where he has been held for over five years as of February 2008.\(^\text{206}\)

Children are held in “administrative detention” in Afghanistan, Iraq and Israel. In Nepal, children were detained under the Terrorist and Disruptive Activities Ordinance, which has no set minimum age and grants security forces wide powers to arrest and detain any person suspected of being associated with armed groups, including children.\(^\text{207}\)

Countless other examples from around the world are regularly reported. International law requires States to provide children with special safeguards and care including legal protections appropriate to their age. These obligations cannot be superseded by security measures. As the Committee on the Rights of the Child has recently cautioned, measures to prevent and combat terrorism should not result in retroactive or unintended punishment for children.\(^\text{208}\)

**REMAINING GAPS**

Significant progress has been made in developing a global normative framework to protect children’s rights in conflict situations. But a troubling dichotomy remains between the advances in norms at the international level and the prevalence of serious violations of children’s rights on the ground. Reports are rampant of children’s recruitment and use in conflict and other grave child rights violations, including killing, maiming, abduction and sexual violence.

Even in cases where countries have ratified or acceded to international treaties, the enactment of national legislation is lagging, and the absence of will or capacity to implement standards leaves innumerable violations against children unpunished. In many cases, national legislation is undermined by practical and operational challenges. Formal justice systems in post-conflict countries are often dysfunctional or plagued by a lack of resources; sometimes they are virtually non-existent.

A comprehensive approach to transitional justice that adopts a
variety of complementary mechanisms is needed to meet the different needs of society, communities and individual victims. While important efforts have been made towards facilitating the participation of children in these mechanisms, challenges remain, such as the involvement of girls – especially survivors of sexual violence.

Many years after war has ended, children will continue to search for healing and accountability, material reparations and emotional support, truth and reconciliation. It is incumbent upon citizens everywhere to ‘build back better’ and to integrate children’s concerns into broader efforts to re-establish the rule of law – now recognized as a principal keystone in promoting security and lasting peace.

RECOMMENDATIONS
The review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly in 2007 made four principal recommendations that concern this chapter. The first appears on page 65; the other three are outlined below, along with additional complementary recommendations.

GA RECOMMENDATION 2
End impunity for violations against children.

1. **Adopt specific measures to end impunity.** States not involved in conflict should also adopt specific measures that end impunity for violations against children in armed conflict. Such measures may include adopting extraterritorial provisions for relevant crimes; ensuring that national provisions comply with the rules and provisions of the ICC; applying the universality principle where relevant; ensuring that domestic legislation criminalizes arms trade to countries with a record of illegally recruiting and using child soldiers; and adopting provisions that address money laundering and permit freezing the assets of persons or legal entities accused of serious violations against children in armed conflict.

GA RECOMMENDATION 3
Prioritize children’s security.

2. **Reduce arms proliferation.** States should review their domestic legislation and practice in order to abolish arms trade to countries where children take part in armed conflict, including trade in small arms and light weapons. Violations of arms embargoes should be criminalized and prosecuted. States should implement existing legal instruments that address landmines and explosive remnants of war.
of war and are encouraged to ratify
the newly adopted Convention
on Cluster Munitions and actively
support its implementation. In
addition, Member States should
include in their national reports
under the UN Programme of Action
information on measures taken or
needed to protect children from
the scourge of small arms.

GA RECOMMENDATION 4

Promote justice for children.

3. Ensure coordination and
sustained efforts to move from
crisis to long-term development.
The international community and
UN agencies in particular should
ensure coordination among
themselves as well as with other
actors (such as donors, NGOs,
national governments) in working
to (re)establish as quickly as
possible the rule of law and a
justice system that includes a
distinct system for juvenile justice.
The latter should be consistent
with international standards and
supported by institutional links
with the social sector/child
protection systems. Efforts by
different actors at different stages
of the process – from crisis to
early recovery to development –
should be sustained and should
build on one another.

4. Apply an integrated approach to
justice for children. The policies
and programmes of UN agencies
should be in line with the UN
Common Approach on Justice for Children. Both States and UN
gencies should aim to integrate
children’s concerns in legislative,
judicial and security sector
reforms, including those of law
enforcement institutions, such
as the police.

5. Support the participation of
children in justice processes.
States and the international
community should support
the participation of children in
transitional justice processes by
drawing on established principles,
such as the best interests of the
child, and good practices identified
to date with regard to child
protection measures and child-
friendly procedures. They should
also provide adequate resources to
support transitional justice processes
and related programmes for
children and children’s inclusion
in reparations programmes.

6. Improve children’s access to
justice. The UN and NGOs should
support community-based legal
and paralegal services for children,
families and communities along
with programmes that establish
diversion, alternatives to justice
and restorative justice.

KEY RESOURCES

International Committee of the Red Cross, Customary International Humanitarian Law,

UN Security Council, ‘The Rule of Law and Transitional Justice in Conflict and Post-

10–12 November 2005, outcome document and background documents (annexed),


No Peace Without Justice and UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre, International Criminal
Justice and Children, NPWJ and UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre, New York and

UNICEF and the International Center for Transitional Justice, ‘Children and Truth
Commissions’, Innocenti Research Centre, Florence (forthcoming).
SYSTEMS OF RESPONSE
Almost every action taken on behalf of children affected by armed conflict is rooted in a system – the combination of international treaties, national policies and programmes, funding strategies, and monitoring and evaluation structures that underpin official response to violations of the rights of these children. This chapter addresses developments and challenges from the perspective of these systems. Their components support every sector or issue in caring for and protecting conflict-affected children. (The more specific sectors and issues are discussed in chapter 8.) Despite the continuing challenges in protecting and caring for children affected by armed conflict, the global system of response has evolved significantly since the 1996 Graça Machel study.

This system is built on a foundation of norms, standards and goals. The Convention on the Rights of the Child and its optional protocols covering armed conflict and sexual exploitation; the Geneva Conventions, which limit the barbarity of war; and the Rome Statute establishing the International Criminal Court – all of these, along with the many others mentioned in chapter 5, codify the rights of children and their need for special protection in situations of armed conflict.

“A World Fit for Children’, the final document adopted at the 2002 UN General Assembly Special Session on Children, includes in its Plan of Action a key goal on children affected by armed conflict. It states that governments will “protect children against the impact of armed conflict and ensure compliance with international humanitarian law and human rights law.” The document goes on to outline 13 actions that can be taken to achieve this goal.

Further key elements of the United Nations’ efforts to protect children from armed conflict are the landmark Security Council Resolutions 1539 (2004) and 1612 (2005). These have led to the development of a system-wide Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism on the six grave violations against children in armed conflict (discussed later in this chapter). UN efforts have also resulted in a working group, comprised of all members of the Security Council, that regularly assesses progress by parties to conflicts in developing action plans to release children associated with armed forces and groups. This working group is also mandated to suggest further action should sufficient progress not be made. This mechanism and other efforts by partners have improved coordination, data collection and monitoring. In turn, these advances have led to more focused responses and prevention strategies.

Key drivers in the UN system

The roles of the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict (OSRSG-CAAC) and UNICEF, as well as other UN agencies, are widely acknowledged as fundamental to the United Nations’ global work on children and armed conflict. The key agencies are described below.

Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict. This office, established by the General Assembly, is one of the key results of the 1996
The mandate of the office includes assessing “progress achieved, steps taken and difficulties encountered in strengthening the protection of children in situations of armed conflict”; raising awareness about the plight of affected children; and working closely with and fostering cooperation between governments and intergovernmental bodies, the Committee on the Rights of the Child and notable UN bodies and mechanisms, as well as non-governmental organizations. The OSRSG offers a vital independent, moral voice for children affected by armed conflict around the globe. The office also plays the lead role in bringing the UN system together on behalf of the Secretary-General, in initiating and sustaining with UNICEF the global Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism, and in maintaining dialogue with Member States and relevant parties to conflict. In conjunction with UN country teams, the OSRSG advocates for the development of action plans to cease the recruitment and use of children in conflict, and to address all other grave violations against children.

The work of the OSRSG has been central to maintaining the Security Council’s engagement on children’s issues. With the support of UNICEF and key UN system and NGO partners, it has played a central role in generating political consensus for the Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism in the UN Security Council and beyond.

The SRSG has invested considerable time and effort on high-profile field missions to places affected by armed conflict, and these visits have served to enhance global advocacy for protection efforts. She has also engaged with governmental and non-state entities on issues of accountability and compliance in situations where UN system partners and other actors may have been constrained by practical field realities. Following a number of field visits by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, parties to conflict have made commitments to formulate action plans to end children’s participation in armed conflict.

The OSRSG presides over a Task Force on Children Affected by Armed Conflict. It works to mainstream the issue throughout UN agencies, offices and mandates, and it identifies trends and policies that need to be discussed. A chief responsibility of the Task Force is vetting the Secretary-General’s annual report on children affected by armed conflict.

UNICEF. As the lead UN agency for children, UNICEF is responsible for developing policy around children’s issues; supporting advocacy; developing guidelines and working tools; increasing capacity; and developing and maintaining effective responses for children, including those affected by armed conflict. UNICEF has consistently argued for an agenda that does more than simply respond to the needs of children fighting in armed forces. It also aims to promote a rights-based approach to ensure a protective environment for all children affected by armed conflict. UNICEF’s response is grounded by its 2004 Core Commitments for Children in Emergencies.

In response to the 1996 Machel study’s recommendation to increase capacity to serve children affected by armed conflict, UNICEF has developed a team to focus on policy and systems development. Along with the Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism, this team addresses prevention of recruitment and release of children associated with armed forces and groups, sexual violence, child protection and psychosocial issues. In most countries affected by armed conflict, UNICEF and partners have gradually begun to dedicate specific human, financial and material resources to this issue. In addition, they work to help governments raise their capacity to respond, which is of utmost importance in developing sustainable, integrated mechanisms to prevent and respond to the six grave violations and to additional ones.

In collaboration with the OSRSG, UNICEF has taken the lead in working with the Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism Steering Committee to develop systems and tools to improve the quality and sustainability of the mechanism. UNICEF is also the lead agency for
the Child Protection Working Group in the Inter-Agency Standing Committee Global Protection Cluster, dealing with the situation of children in emergencies, including those caused by armed conflict. Other UN entities also have key roles and responsibilities regarding children. The 1996 Machel study called for all “United Nations bodies [to] treat children affected by armed conflicts as a distinct and priority concern.” Successive Secretaries-General have emphasized the need for collective responsibility to ensure that the issue is not regarded as specific to one agency and to ensure the UN family works with governments and civil society throughout the humanitarian community. In September 2004, then Secretary-General Kofi Annan submitted to the General Assembly a Comprehensive Assessment of the United Nations System Response to Children Affected by Armed Conflict. Much of what was noted in that assessment remains relevant today.

**Department of Peacekeeping Operations (DPKO).** DPKO has significantly expanded the incorporation of children’s issues in peacekeeping operations. This includes more coverage of child rights and protection in training for peacekeepers, as recommended by Mrs. Machel in 1996. It has also led to another important development: the inclusion of child protection advisers in peacekeeping missions. Beginning with the deployment of a single adviser in Sierra Leone in 2000, DPKO currently deploys more than 60 advisers in seven peacekeeping missions and one political mission. A recent evaluation by DPKO, ‘Lessons Learned Study: Child Protection – The impact of child protection advisers in peacekeeping operations’, recognized the important work done by child protection advisers in raising attention to the rights of war-affected children. In many locations, child protection advisers have been instrumental in implementing the Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism and documenting child rights violations. They have also engaged in dialogue with parties to conflict and conducted advocacy on politically sensitive issues.

Through such work, DPKO supports operational partners who may be unable to engage in overt political advocacy on child rights violations without jeopardizing their long-term work. As a follow-up to the lessons learned study, DPKO has recruited a child protection focal point at Headquarters to develop a policy within the department. This person will work with child protection advisers in the field and collaborate with such key partners as UNICEF and the OSRSG.

**Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR).** OHCHR’s function is evolving from advisory to operational. Its field presence in Nepal and Uganda and its role in providing human rights monitors to peacekeeping missions have made important contributions to improving the monitoring and reporting of violations and in raising the level of expertise in formulating response strategies and actions. OHCHR has played a major part in monitoring and reporting on grave violations against children in its Nepal and Uganda operations. It has also placed a dedicated child rights...
focal point in its Nepal country operation. Similar child focal points should be established in all OHCHR country operations where practical.

Another recommendation calls for OHCHR to employ a full-time focal point on children and armed conflict at Headquarters to better integrate its field-based monitoring and advocacy activities. OHCHR also facilitates the work of UN human rights mechanisms, such as the Human Rights Council and the treaty bodies monitoring compliance with international human rights treaties – including the Committee on the Rights of the Child. As recommended in the Secretary-General’s 2004 assessment report to the General Assembly, OHCHR is urged to recruit more expertise on child rights at Headquarters.

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR). UNHCR has played a major role in drawing attention to the needs of children displaced by conflict within or across borders. As part of the humanitarian reform process, UNHCR is taking on new responsibilities to protect and deliver services to internally displaced persons, and has taken the lead in protection, emergency shelter and camp coordination and management. In the early 1990s, UNHCR added a Headquarters-level officer to coordinate issues pertaining to child refugees. It now requires annual participatory assessments as part of its age, gender and diversity mainstreaming strategy – an important example to other agencies. UNHCR reviews implementation of the Machel commitments for children every two years. It has been encouraged to expand its field child protection staff to better monitor, report, advocate around and respond to grave violations against children for populations of concern under its mandate.

UN Development Programme Bureau for Crisis Prevention and Recovery. The Bureau is mandated to provide a bridge between humanitarian response and longer-term development following a country’s recovery from conflict. Its growing work on youth and conflict is an area calling for even further collaboration, both across the UN system and with other partners, to improve policy and programme coherence for this priority age group, 15 to 24 years old.

Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (OCHA). OCHA works through a network of field offices that support UN humanitarian coordinators and country teams. OCHA’s work on protection of civilians and follow-up to Security Council resolutions and reports of the Secretary-General on that theme are an important component of international policies supporting initiatives for children and armed conflict. OCHA also leads the process of soliciting donor support for UN humanitarian programmes, mainly through the Consolidated Appeals Process and the Central Emergency Response Fund.
Other UN entities essential to children and related armed conflict issues include: the Department of Political Affairs, which could contribute to more consistent inclusion of children’s concerns in mediation leading to peace agreements; the UN Office for Disarmament Affairs, especially in connection with the impact of small arms and light weapons; the United Nations Development Fund for Women, especially in its role spearheading the campaign to end violence against women; and the United Nations Populations Fund (UNFPA), with its focus on reproductive health, gender-based violence and HIV.

Monitoring and reporting mechanisms

One of the most significant developments during the past 10 years has been the creation of the UN Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism (MRM), as called for in Security Council Resolutions 1539 and 1612. The new system was crafted in part to address the lack of an effective child rights enforcement mechanism in situations of armed conflict. It created a channel to link information collected at the country level with reporting to the Security Council and to other organizations that can press actors to comply with international child rights and protection standards. The aim is to provide the Security Council with accurate, reliable and timely information on the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of international law. In addition, it will provide information on other grave violations against children in situations of armed conflict as the basis for appropriate action.

As specified by the 2005 Secretary-General’s report on the situation of children and armed conflict, the mechanism concentrates on six categories of grave rights violations:

- Killing and maiming of children;
- Recruitment and use of children associated with armed forces and groups;
- Abduction;
- Rape and other acts of grave sexual violence against children;
- Attacks on schools and hospitals;
- Denial of humanitarian access.

The MRM Steering Committee, co-chaired by the OSRSG and UNICEF, is an inter-agency initiative. It is meant to guide country task forces on monitoring and reporting, including on their review of draft reports, identification of policy issues, provision of guidance and development of working tools. Most recently, the committee has focused on technical issues related to building a common vision and understanding for the mechanism’s global guidelines. The Steering Committee’s work needs to be planned more systematically to ensure inter-agency commitment to the MRM initiative globally and in the field.

The Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism has achieved notable initial success, although it is more labour-intensive than anticipated and demands serious investment in human, financial and material resources. MRM country task forces have been established in 11 countries. Each is led by the most senior UN staff member in the country, whether the Special Representative of the Secretary-General or the Resident Coordinator. Most task forces for children and armed conflict are co-chaired by the UNICEF Representative; some by other agency heads. The SRSG-CAAC for children and armed conflict plays a crucial role in advocating for the monitoring and reporting exercise to remain a true inter-agency process involving all UN and child rights and protection institutions.

A workshop organized by UNICEF and the OSRSG-CAAC in Pretoria (South Africa) in April 2007 provided a unique opportunity for exchange of experiences and lessons learned among members of the country task forces, Headquarters staff and other representatives. This work contributed substantially to the MRM global guidelines, which call for developing a ‘state of knowledge’ study to identify all potential sources of information. It should assess the risk of implementing the mechanism for those who provide and gather information as well as for witnesses and victims.

“NGO/UN have been working in our areas, supporting us. They are all leaving too soon, and this is making everything worse.” – Young woman, 18, Sri Lanka
RECOMMENDATIONS

GLOBAL RESPONSE SYSTEM

1. Make information available at all levels. The United Nations should facilitate access to the latest research by UN agencies, international and local NGOs, Member States and other stakeholders. This will aid the development of national policies and support scaling up projects, leading to a sustainable impact on children.

2. Generate more knowledge. Stakeholders, including academic and research institutions, should increase their investment in generating and managing knowledge related to children and armed conflict.

3. Develop a common set of indicators and an information management system. To enable more accurate analysis of trends over time, global and field-based indicators are needed. It is crucially important to develop a baseline of data and a system to manage information (both quantitative and qualitative) on all relevant issues.

4. Build a stronger evaluation system. It is vital to improve documentation and analysis of the impact of prevention and response activities on the well-being of children.

MONITORING AND REPORTING MECHANISM

1. Prepare practical guidelines for field workers. In close consultation with country task forces, the MRM Steering Committee should prepare a concise field manual for those responsible for data collection, reporting and analysis, as well as for prevention and response activities at the country level. MRM task forces should ensure that the selected data collection tools complement the approaches outlined in the guidelines.

2. Build the capacity of national and local partners. Donors, UN agencies and international NGOs should support efforts to build capacity among the child protection partners (national and local) who will participate in the monitoring and reporting mechanism. Skills can be developed through traditional training courses, but mentoring is also effective. Training packages should be developed in collaboration with the MRM Steering Committee.

3. Take steps to ensure the security of victims, witnesses and communities. Safety and security issues related to the mechanism should be assessed globally. Such a project, convened by the OSRSG, UNICEF, OHCHR and other...
global partners, should start with agreement on the precautions that data collectors should take in the field. It should also train field staff in security, establish a security incident monitoring system and develop contingency plans to respond to incidents. Global guidance, field manuals and training should, at a minimum, clarify field monitors’ obligations and methods for safeguarding the identities of victims and witnesses.

4. **Support the mechanism with resources.** A successful Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism cannot be implemented within existing resources, as indicated in Resolution 1612. MRM country task forces will need to continue to strengthen capacity by recruiting dedicated, skilled staff and ensuring that all involved in the process are trained and kept informed about policy developments. All key stakeholders, including Member States, donors, UN entities and NGOs, are urged to dedicate greater levels of human and financial resources to consolidate the monitoring, reporting and response mechanisms. Donors should continue to fund prevention and response activities because they are an integral part of the mechanism.

5. **Integrate child protection advisers into missions by DPKO and the Department of Political Affairs.** In countries implementing the Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism, the heads of peacekeeping and political missions co-chair the UN country task forces along with UNICEF. The child protection advisers should be integrated into all relevant peacekeeping and political missions to make sure that all staff incorporate a child rights approach into performance of their functions.  

---

**INTER-AGENCY COLLABORATION AND HUMANITARIAN REFORM**

The 1996 Machel study emphasized that protection of children “must be central to the humanitarian, peacemaking and peacekeeping policies of the United Nations, and should be given priority within existing human rights and humanitarian procedures.” It also called for inter-institutional mechanisms to give sufficient priority to children. Improvements have been made in mainstreaming and prioritizing children’s concerns in United Nations decision-making, including discussions of UN executive committees.

Along with the Secretary-General’s Policy Committee, the Executive Committee on Humanitarian Affairs (ECHA) and on Peace and Security (ECPS) are the most central to decisions that involve response to children affected by armed conflict. Established in General Assembly Resolution 46/182 of 19 December 1991, the Inter-Agency Standing Committee (IASC) is the primary mechanism for inter-agency coordination of humanitarian assistance. IASC is unique in that it includes principal UN entities and non-UN partners. Under the leadership of the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, the committee works to:

- Develop and agree on system-wide humanitarian policies;
- Allocate responsibilities among agencies in humanitarian programmes;
- Advocate for humanitarian principles;
- Identify areas with gaps in mandates or lack of operational capacity;
- Develop and agree on a common ethical framework for all humanitarian activities.

IASC’s growing role in children’s issues is reflected in the number of guidelines it has issued during the past decade.

At the field level, the 1996 Machel study called for children and armed conflict to “be reflected in the terms of reference for resident and humanitarian coordinators and those with political responsibilities, such as special representatives of the Secretary-General.” Leadership and engagement on children’s concerns from these representatives of the UN system...
have improved during the past decade. For example, special representatives and humanitarian coordinators more consistently advocate for child-specific concerns and provide leadership for monitoring, reporting and responding to grave violations against children. Interviews conducted for the strategic review found that the number of agencies concerned with children and armed conflict issues has increased. Now concerns related to children are raised by UN entities in the field in addition to UNICEF, in particular by OCHA, peacekeeping operations, the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and UNHCR.

The United Nations is undergoing an institution-wide process of reform in which the humanitarian sector has advanced considerably. The reform process is intended to clarify accountability across sectors, prepare common standards and guidelines, improve information collection, and develop new emergency and post-conflict funding mechanisms.

In 2005, IASC adopted the ‘cluster approach’ to inter-agency cooperation. It aims to increase response capacity and effectiveness in emergencies by building global capacities and providing predictable leadership, stronger inter-agency partnerships, greater accountability, and improved field-level coordination and priority setting. This approach has improved the delivery of services to conflict-affected children.

Reinforcing civil society and social support structures

In conflict-affected countries, civil society – including the media, local NGOs, faith-based organizations, and private sector and community groups and networks – often operates in parallel to governmental and international relief efforts. Civil society shares the burden of delivering services and protecting children from harm. These groups are frequently the first ones on the ground and often provide aid when others cannot.

Advocacy networks. In addition to operational agencies, numerous advocacy networks have emerged or consolidated during the past decade. These networks – which include the Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers, the Inter-Agency Network on Emergency Education and the Watchlist on Children and Armed Conflict – have provided significant help in reaching out to children and generating action to prevent and abolish the abuse of children in situations of armed conflict. The Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers, for example, produces a comprehensive report every four years on the recruitment and use of children by armed forces and armed groups. Although not specific to children, Landmine Monitor reports, an initiative of the International Campaign to Ban Landmines, contain information relevant to the impact of war on children.

Local non-governmental organizations. Even closer to the front lines for conflict-affected children are local NGOs. Women’s groups, faith-based organizations, cultural groups and other community associations regularly provide aid or help monitor the situation of children. By utilizing their access to and understanding of local situations, they play a vital role in delivering services, monitoring and advocacy. Civil society organizations often proliferate in response to a crisis and may continue to operate after the conflict. But without coordination they may work at cross purposes.

As elaborated in chapters 3 and 9, youth groups and children themselves are an important resource, supporting each other and working to build peace. Like NGOs, these groups do not always have sufficient resources to carry out their work. But investment in training, mentoring and collaborative partnerships can empower them to contribute more effectively to protection and care of children in their communities.

Religious leaders and organizations. Faith-based entities can be a wellspring of resilience and communal strength during a crisis. They need more attention from international agencies to improve understanding of how and when to work with and support them. Religious leaders and institutions can also play a key role in peacebuilding and reconciliation. Examples include Bishop Desmond Tutu’s role in

“"Our home was damaged during war and we migrated to Pakistan. We lived for 10 years in Pakistan. We came back to Afghanistan. We have a place to build a house, but have no money to pay for it. We have rented a house and live there now, but it is very hard for us to pay for it.” – Young man, 17, Afghanistan
South Africa and beyond, and a coalition of church groups in the Philippines that worked as an intermediary between the Government and the National Democratic Front. They can also play a key role in children’s protection. Religious leaders and faith-based organizations often have access to wide global networks, useful in mobilizing people around the care and protection of children.

The media. The media has a role in raising awareness of children’s rights, reporting violations against children, and providing children and youth the opportunity to express their own ideas and opinions. Search for Common Ground has initiated Youth Voice radio projects in Angola, Burundi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Liberia and Sierra Leone. These projects encourage dialogue by allowing youth to express their opinions on a range of issues affecting them, such as demobilization of children associated with armed forces and armed groups, child rights and inter-ethnic conflict. Similar projects have been undertaken in Nepal.

Harnessing the power of national media as partners in information sharing, advocacy and awareness raising is key to promoting peace and driving positive change. Also needed are efforts to sensitize the media about ethical reporting on children’s issues and best practices in covering child-related issues. Given the delicacy of issues relating to children affected by armed conflict, all media coverage should reflect a code of conduct focused on safeguarding the best interests of the child and abiding by the ‘do no harm’ principle.

The private sector. With growing recognition of the role of business and ‘war economies’ in situations of conflict, private sector involvement is crucial. UN investigations in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Sierra Leone, for example, exposed the complicity of some international corporations, and in response, corporate actors began to regulate trade flows and support human rights standards. The Peace Diamond Alliance in Sierra Leone brought two major buyers together with the Government, NGOs and donors. They now jointly regulate diamond production, monitor violence and ban the use of child labour.

Analyses for the Machel strategic review identified some important new areas for action. One is that private sector companies need to be viewed as duty bearers – those with obligations to help fulfil child rights. This requires promotion of a wider understanding of corporate social responsibility and of child rights in situations of armed conflict. Some of the most promising measures involve cooperation among Member States and multinational enterprises. The Voluntary Principles on Security and Human Rights, for example, promote human rights risk assessments and training of security providers. The Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative establishes a degree of revenue transparency in the taxes, royalties and fees companies pay to host governments. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Global Compact represent important partnerships in which children’s rights should be part of the criterion.

Child protection networks. In many countries, child protection networks perform a variety of roles, including advocacy, coordination among sectors, information sharing and harmonizing programme approaches. Such networks have commonly been formed to address a particular issue, such as release and reintegration of children connected with armed groups, or separated children. Their memberships tend to be broad, including UN agencies, government departments and civil society groups. Usually these networks do not take on child rights monitoring and reporting, but in some instances they have been mobilized to contribute to the UN Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism. Community groups in Somalia, for example, have organized to help document grave violations against children and to collect information on internal displacement and the impact it has on communities.
Developing national systems

Central to the idea of protecting children’s rights in times of conflict is the primary responsibility of the State to respect, protect and fulfil the human rights of all persons within its territory. The Convention on the Rights of the Child, like all other major human rights instruments, reiterates State responsibilities, including in times of war and internal conflict.

Clearly, however, national governments in conflict-affected countries are constrained in delivering essential services and reaching populations in need. Major emergencies attract large-scale international action, which can quickly evolve into capacity substitution rather than capacity building. When these international actors withdraw, a country can be left bereft of protection capacities for such initiatives as conducting family tracing and reunification or assistance to link victims of gender-based violence with public services. Solutions to such issues include development of the skills needed to gradually integrate services into national programmes and plans.

Within national systems, capacity building to protect children against violence, exploitation and abuse faces particular constraints. Because such issues can be culturally sensitive, politically charged or focused on marginalized groups, the political will to prioritize them may waver.

Even when governments want to be involved, the State may lack capacity in justice and social welfare systems, and national human rights commissions.

An approach emphasizing integrated systems and a coordinated response involving national government, civil society and international agencies could help scale up services. This requires long-term commitment; it cannot be achieved through short-term emergency funding. National governments should work closely with the MRM task force to build capacity to prevent violations, respond to them and ensure that strong accountability mechanisms are in place.

Recommendations

1. Continue mainstreaming within the United Nations and other organizations. Senior child protection focal points should be designated within all relevant UN agencies, departments and offices, and in field operations. Periodic assessments should be undertaken to gauge progress in mainstreaming against specific criteria: (a) the extent to which the issue of children affected by armed conflict is brought to the highest levels of decision-making of Member States and the UN system, including the governing boards of agencies, funds and programmes; (b) senior management commitment to and promotion of concerns around this issue; (c) integration of these concerns into doctrine and policy frameworks, strategic plans, operational mandates, and programmes and activities; (d) adequacy of in-house knowledge, expertise and training to inform policies, strategies and operations; and (e) adequacy of resources to support these actions.
2. **UNHCR and OHCHR agencies:** Recruit more expertise on child rights at Headquarters. OHCHR should employ a full-time focal point on children and armed conflict at Headquarters to better integrate its field-based monitoring and advocacy activities.

3. **Build and strengthen national structures and systems.** Through cluster assessments, work plans and training, UN agencies and international NGOs should help transfer functions to government and civil society. This calls for gradually integrating actions into national policies, plans and programmes. It also requires helping governments and civil society deal with challenges such as lack of resources.

4. **Coordinate responses.** Integrated systems facilitate coordination among national government, civil society and international agencies. This, in turn, allows activities to be scaled up and provides greater benefits to a broader group of children. Donors and international partners must acknowledge that this process will be long term, and they must commit resources to its success.

5. **Provide technology.** Donors, international organizations and private companies should collaborate to identify affordable information and communication technology appropriate in crisis situations. They should ensure that this technology is transferred to national and local actors, and that staff are trained to use and maintain it.

6. **Decentralize partnership mechanisms.** The United Nations, international NGOs and local civil society should establish partnership mechanisms at the national and/or subnational levels. A number of countries with functioning child protection working groups or national networks have already taken steps in this direction, but the model could be adapted and expanded. In particularly large and complex countries, the model can be mirrored at the subnational level, as has been done for cluster mechanisms in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.228

---

**SETTING GLOBAL STANDARDS**

The 1996 Machel study stressed that in armed conflicts, “everyone concerned with children must practice a consistent set of principles, standards and guidelines.”229 Thanks to increased international cooperation, numerous inter-agency standards have been developed over the past decade. Many of them have been developed through broad consultative processes, which aids their acceptance and authority. This growing body of policy standards and practice guidelines extends the international legal framework to the level of implementation.

In February 2007, the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs and UNICEF organized the ministerial
meeting ‘Free Children from War’. It culminated in a global consultative process to update the Cape Town Principles and other technical guidance on children associated with armed forces and groups. The first outcome document, endorsed by 66 governments, was the Paris Commitments (discussed in chapter 4). It reaffirms States’ commitments to international standards on protection of children associated with armed forces and groups, and to good practices to support their release and reintegration. The second document, the Paris Principles, incorporates current knowledge and lessons learned on disarmament, demobilization and reintegration. It aims to help practitioners ensure that these processes lead to better quality of care for and protection of children. Together, the Paris Commitments and Paris Principles comprise a new set of standards and guidelines. They provide coherence between governmental promises, international obligations, and programme principles and best practice.

The standards and guidelines developed during the past decade include:

- Sphere Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster Response (1997);
- Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement (1998);
- International Guidelines for Landmine and Unexploded Ordnance Awareness Education (1999);
- The Secretary-General’s bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse (2003);
- Inter-Agency Guiding Principles on Unaccompanied and Separated Children (2004);
- Inter-Agency Network for Education in Emergencies Minimum Standards for Education in Emergencies, Chronic Crises and Early Reconstruction (2004);
- IASC Guidelines for HIV/AIDS Interventions in Emergency Settings (2004);
- United Nations Guidelines on Justice in Matters involving Child Victims and Witnesses of Crime (2005);
- IASC Guidelines for Gender-based Violence Interventions in Humanitarian Settings (2005);
- Integrated Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Standards (2006);

**Challenges in converting policy into practice**

The new standards and guidelines have helped unify approaches. This, in turn, improves consistency in advocacy and programmes, and aids coordination and development of common strategies among partners. Results are being seen. For example, in an evaluation of implementation of minimum standards developed by the Inter-Agency Network for Education in Emergencies, respondents noted improvements in community participation and coordination, analysis, adoption of a more holistic approach to education, and attention to advocacy and capacity building.

Humanitarian actors have tried to extend their accountability and predictability beyond voluntary adherence to standards. IASC’s 2005 adoption of the cluster approach to inter-agency cooperation was key (it is discussed further below). Through a set of indicators to measure improvement, more attention has also been given to monitoring and evaluation of programmes for children and youth in armed conflict settings, and the implementation of standards and guidelines. For example, UNICEF has been developing a performance monitoring system for its Core Commitments for Children in Emergencies.

It is clear that the improved body of standards and guidelines (only some of which are outlined here) have gone a long way towards implementing the 1996 Machel study’s key findings. As a whole, however, the application of standards in the field needs to be strengthened.

*[The UN] needs to go to the grass roots.* – Young man, 15, Nigeria
and institutionalized at all levels. Experience has shown that locally adapted and translated guidelines are indispensable, along with greater investment in training and capacity building, as discussed below.

**Recommendations**

1. **IASC should ensure issues pertaining to programmatic response for conflict-affected children are incorporated in new cluster guidance, common standards, guidelines and assessment tools.**

2. **Further the implementation of standards and guidelines.** Member States, civil society organizations, UN agencies and international NGOs should concentrate on incorporating standards into their organizational policy and operations documents, such as standard operating procedures, manuals and strategic plans. Progress towards harmonizing inter-agency, government and donor standards should be systematically monitored through a framework of indicators and benchmarks. It would be useful for the Committee on the Rights of the Child to consider implementation of these standards and guidelines in reviewing Member States’ efforts to translate international law into domestic law.

**ENSURING CAPACITY FOR RESPONSE**

Across all areas of work on children affected by armed conflict, the strategic review found common gaps and constraints. These include inadequate human resources; insufficient funding, especially in terms of timeliness and flexibility; poor adherence to standards and guidelines; and insufficient monitoring, evaluation and documentation. This section highlights developments concerning human and financial resources.

**Investing in human resources**

UN agencies and civil society groups need more personnel to monitor, report on and respond to issues pertaining to children and armed conflict, as well as to increase coverage and strengthen child protection systems. Protection of children affected by armed conflict is extremely labour-intensive and requires specialized skills and experience. Human resources support is required across all levels – including the Security Council working group on children and armed conflict, UN agencies dealing with these issues at Headquarters and in the field, NGOs and community-based organizations.

Furthermore, the humanitarian community needs to do more to develop the capacities of national authorities so they can assume their responsibilities to protect children. Where possible, UN agencies and donors should facilitate an assessment of national human resources needs and work with governments to develop strategies for human resource development and management. In areas affected by conflict, innovative strategies will be needed to retain qualified civil servants, who may also need on-the-job support.

Training is an important tool for improving the implementation of standards and the quality of response for children. Despite the extensive training being offered around the world, many sectors still lack adequately trained personnel. The IASC global clusters have been working to map capacity gaps for humanitarian action in emergencies for each sector and to develop strategies to address these gaps.

A noteworthy inter-agency training initiative, Action for the Rights of the Child, was launched by UNHCR and the International Save the Children Alliance in 1997; UNICEF and OHCHR joined in 1999. It consists of 14 training modules, including one covering international law and its application for children and specific issues such as separated children, disability, education, landmine awareness, sexual and reproductive health, and abuse and exploitation. Based on the results of an independent evaluation in 2006, the steering committee decided to revise the entire initiative. This work is still in process and offers an excellent opportunity to integrate.

“If you go to the Fourah Bay road there are many beggars and they are assisted by children. When I see them I never feel good because the children are all my peers. Why shouldn’t they go to school, why shouldn’t they get the opportunity? And most of them are war affected. Their mothers are dead or they only have one parent who probably has amputated limbs. So please, they should build homes for them, and then educate them.” – Young woman, 16, Sierra Leone
recent developments in standards and practice into the training module.

Also in 2007, the inter-agency modular training package ‘Introduction to Child Protection in Emergencies’ was published. UNICEF and the other partners now conduct regional trainings throughout the world on child protection in emergencies.

Rosters are one way of addressing personnel shortfalls and providing quick deployment in emergencies. The IASC global clusters for education, health, nutrition, protection, and water and sanitation have established or are establishing rosters of personnel to serve as cluster coordinators and provide technical support. ProCap, administered by the Norwegian Refugee Council, is a roster of protection specialists who can serve in crisis situations. It has an agreement with UNICEF to help fill the need for senior child protection officers. DPKO also maintains a roster of child protection experts, from which it draws child protection advisers. It is important to provide training and to explore ways to maximize use of the rosters.

Increasing financial resources

Donor countries have recognized that financing quality prevention and response measures for children affected by armed conflict is crucial, and they have generally supported such programmes. However, as noted in the strategic review report to the 2007 General Assembly, “the gaps in resources for children affected by conflict are so extreme that it is clear that a quantum leap in funding is needed.”

Since the Machel study, commitment to strengthening coordination between donors has grown. This makes disbursement of humanitarian funds more predictable, including for ‘forgotten emergencies’. It also enables longer-term support and aid to projects that fall in the gap between emergency response and post-conflict transition, and it ensures greater transparency.

Changes in the UN humanitarian financing system during the past decade, including those within the recent frame of humanitarian reform, all need to better incorporate child-specific priorities and tracking:

Consolidated Appeals Process (CAP). Administered by OCHA, the CAP is key to humanitarian funding. It has become the main tool for coordinated planning, implementation and monitoring of humanitarian actions, and it has improved cooperation between governments, donors, aid agencies, the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement, and NGOs. On average, since 1992, the Consolidated Appeals Process has sought $3.1 billion per year and received $2.1 billion per year (68 per cent).

Common Humanitarian Action Plan (CHAP). When OCHA develops a consolidated appeal on behalf of a country or region experiencing a humanitarian emergency, CHAP is the foundation. It is unfortunate that not all have included child-specific analysis in their rationale or objectives. CHAPs for several African regions affected by conflict have not mentioned children or child-related issues in their sections on “strategic priorities for humanitarian response.” Explicit inclusion of child-focused programming in all CHAPs would be a valuable way to bring children's issues to the fore in the UN appeals process. The IASC Needs Assessment Format, which guides preparation of the CHAP, should help; it has a child protection subsection, and the education section addresses such issues as attacks on schools and teachers.

Central Emergency Response Fund (CERF). CERF is a financial instrument designed to ensure predictable funding for rapid response and underfunded emergencies. As of September 2008, CERF has committed $926 million for almost 1,000 projects in 62 countries. It could be a mechanism for funding forgotten emergencies and crises too small to attract the attention of bilateral donors and larger NGOs. Yet only a small amount of humanitarian aid flows through the CERF, so its impact is limited. Concerns have also been expressed about the ‘life-saving’ criterion for CERF projects and
whether it is consistent with the human rights approach to humanitarian assistance. The definition of life-saving may diminish CERF’s flexibility and therefore its ability to provide adequate resources for education and protection activities.

**Emergency Response Funds.**

This mechanism enables NGOs (which cannot access CERF) and UN agencies to respond quickly to emergencies by making start-up funds available in cases of rapidly changing circumstances and humanitarian needs. Typically the amount is $250,000 or less. Countries that have used these funds include Angola, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ethiopia, Indonesia, Liberia and Somalia. An early OCHA evaluation of the mechanism found that it has provided the greatest value in the middle phase of an emergency, filling gaps in humanitarian response, increasing humanitarian access and enabling NGOs to scale up their activities.

**Common Humanitarian Fund/Pooled Funds.** These funds were tested in the Sudan and the Democratic Republic of the Congo to quickly and flexibly provide resources before Consolidated Appeals Process funds became available and to give humanitarian coordinators greater flexibility. An independent evaluation found that the success of the decentralized allocation processes depended on cluster capacity, which varied widely. It recommended a more streamlined management process that would give the humanitarian coordinator more discretion.

**Multi-donor Trust Funds.** The increasing use of these funds represents a direct application of the aid effectiveness agenda and UN reform initiatives. They provide flexible, coordinated and predictable funding to support national priorities. In their governance structure and operations, these funds are consistent with objectives of the Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness, national ownership, alignment with national priorities and coordination. The total amount of humanitarian aid is hard to quantify, but it has been estimated that around 10 per cent is now delivered by new mechanisms. The evidence is not conclusive as to whether these new mechanisms will effectively pool funding impartially and rapidly as well as direct funds to priority needs. There is a concern that they could introduce another layer of bureaucracy and transaction costs without resulting in improvement.

For a complete picture of humanitarian resources it is necessary to include funds from governments that are not members of OECD, funds channelled through military forces for humanitarian activities, remittances from the various diasporas responding to crises, funds raised from the public by NGOs, corporate and foundation contributions, and the consistently underappreciated contribution of affected States, local communities and households. Most of these data are either not collected or not collated. It has been estimated that donors outside the Development
Assistance Committee now contribute 12 per cent of official humanitarian financing. They focus on humanitarian engagement in neighbouring countries and maintain a strong preference for bilateral aid, including the Red Cross/Red Crescent Movement, over multilateral mechanisms.

**Funding continuity**

Donors continue to provide resources for prevention, response and post-conflict reconstruction in three distinct envelopes. This lack of funding continuity continues to hamper interventions on behalf of children affected by armed conflict. Short-term emergency relief remains the preference, with time frames as short as three months. Short-term, piecemeal funding has not been conducive to a systematic approach to sustainable programming. This approach also contradicts the concept of flexible financing expressed in the concept of Good Humanitarian Donorship, a well-publicized commitment by 24 donor bodies to ensure that sufficient emergency aid is available at the right time.

Assessing the impacts of humanitarian funding reforms, the Humanitarian Policy Group has noted that “global humanitarian funding to date does not appear to be growing more predictable or needs-based. On the contrary, donor governments’ funding trends run counter to the stated requirements of the international humanitarian system.”

A background paper presented to IASC and Good Humanitarian Donorship in July 2007 noted that the reforms of the United Nations, donors and NGOs of the past decade may have improved individual components of the system, but its overall structure is still inherently inefficient. Donors frequently make decisions without consulting each other, and collective efforts to pool funding and make joint decisions about needs assessment are viewed as inefficient and inimical to rapid service delivery.

The challenge lies in how to determine whether aid is reaching children. Obtaining data to determine whether more aid is reaching children is not easy. Many of the new mechanisms do not explicitly refer to children or disaggregate their data by age. Child-focused funding is often masked within broad categories of aid going to ‘affected populations’ or ‘vulnerable groups’. Reporting by Common Humanitarian Fund, Pooled Funds and CERF should include indicators of humanitarian aid specifically benefitting children affected by conflict.

A review of the Consolidated Appeals Process for 11 countries revealed a wide disparity in how children’s issues are articulated. Each CHAP was analysed using the following criteria: (a) analysis of children’s issues in the section on ‘context and humanitarian consequences’; (b) child-focused objectives included in strategic priorities or objectives at the country level; and (c) child-focused objectives included in response plan objectives.

All but one CHAP included general descriptions and statistics on children’s issues in the section.
on context and humanitarian consequences. In the section on strategic priorities for humanitarian response, several countries or regions (the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Great Lakes Region, Somalia and West Africa) did not mention children or child-related issues. Children and child-focused programming was, however, included in numerous plan objectives. Although the trend seems to be to mainstream children's issues across sectors/clusters, their explicit inclusion, particularly in strategic priorities, is a valuable way to bring children's issues to the fore and to ensure they receive priority.

An additional funding problem is the tendency to allocate funds to projects addressing the needs of a narrow subgroup of young people, such as disarmament, demobilization and reintegration funds dedicated exclusively to work with children formerly associated with armed forces and armed groups rather than for community work in areas where these children return and where non-combatant young people may be even more vulnerable. This problem is noted across all sectors and undermines best practice on multi-sectoral and community-based approaches.

Recommendations

1. Enhance human resources and build the base of expertise at all levels. Key stakeholders such as Member States, regional organizations and UN entities should invest significant resources in building the base of expertise on child protection, including for monitoring, reporting and responding in both programming and advocacy. They should give priority to investing in additional human resources to meet the growing needs of child protection entities at UN Headquarters, and at regional and country levels.

2. Expand access to training at all levels. Humanitarian staff and peacekeeping personnel should have access to training – and so should local service providers, such as teachers, health workers and staff of national institutions. Member States, donors, the United Nations and international NGOs should offer or support training in conflict-affected countries, which will allow greater access by staff of local NGOs and government agencies. These international and national entities should also support local NGO leaders to participate in international training programmes and conferences. The impact of training should be routinely evaluated by such methods as knowledge assessments before and after training and assessments of how the knowledge is applied.

3. Incorporate analysis of issues in planning documents. OCHA, with support from UNICEF, should ensure that CHAP guidelines require clear articulation of child-related strategic objectives.

4. Ensure continuity of funding through crisis and recovery. Donors and implementing agencies should identify ways to manage funding to ensure continuity and sustainability of critical programmes. Donors should allow implementing agencies greater flexibility and a broader time frame to use funds.

IMPROVING PROGRAMME RESPONSE, MONITORING AND KNOWLEDGE SHARING

Studies, assessments and day-to-day observation by the international humanitarian and human rights community have raised awareness of the devastating effect armed conflict has on children. Although broad agreement exists on the necessity of accurate and comprehensive information, the true extent of the impact remains elusive.

Two of the key themes in the 1996–2000 Machel strategic review were the need for improved monitoring and reporting on child rights violations in conflict, and improving information, data collection and analysis on children in conflict.251 Many systems and initiatives have been launched over the past decade to improve the monitoring, reporting and response. Yet an effective global framework to guide the work and
support the regular collection and consolidation of information has not been fully developed. Due to insufficient global coordination of data collection and collation, this body of work has not been readily available to all in one central location.

The monitoring, reporting and response components of the mechanism are essential to ensure that children receive the maximum impact of programmes. But they also present practitioners with numerous logistical, conceptual and methodological challenges in situations of conflict. Logistical challenges include the difficulty of collecting data in insecure environments with shifting populations. Problems of impact assessment are made even more complex when baseline data are lacking and access to populations in insecure environments poses methodological constraints and personal risks to researchers.

**Common programme monitoring framework**

A common programme monitoring framework would improve the level of programming across the global system. Efforts to develop one should build on existing work and emphasize a division of labour, with data being collected through different agencies and processes.

A clear starting point would be the framework offered in ‘A World Fit for Children’. To implement its goals and monitor its progress, governments should prepare national plans of action. Progress would be reviewed through regular reports of the Secretary-General to the General Assembly. A global five-year progress report was prepared at the end of 2007, but it contained very little data on children affected by conflict. An examination of data from the Millennium Development Goals and World Fit for Children databases for conflict-affected countries, as begun in chapter 2 of this review, should be expanded and made more systematic.

The mechanisms in place to monitor compliance with the Convention on the Rights of the Child and its optional protocols represent another important system. The UNICEF Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys provide rich data on the situation of children. But due to resource and other constraints, data have not always been disaggregated to reveal displacement or other effects of armed conflict.

Because impacts reach across all sectors, a mapping exercise would identify existing initiatives and systems that could provide data on children. A gap analysis, which should be done as a part of the mapping, would reveal incomplete information.

Among existing initiatives and systems to draw from is the registration database software. Using it, UNHCR can generate statistics and other information on separated and unaccompanied children as well as children and adolescents at risk. This category includes ex-combatants, children in conflict with the law, child heads of households and their siblings, children with special educational needs and children at risk of not attending school. OCHA's plans to collect data across the clusters could also contribute to a consolidated system, as long as it incorporates disaggregation by age and gender. In 2003 in Sri Lanka, UNICEF launched (and continues to operate) a database to monitor recruitment of children into armed groups. Much information has been collected – the challenge now is to make it accessible.

**Strengthening information and knowledge sharing**

Knowledge must also be used to inform policy and programming. The humanitarian community produces an extensive amount of documentation and data related to conflict-affected children. But much of it remains invisible to humanitarian workers and researchers because it stays at the local level, available only in hard copy or inaccessible due to issues of Internet access reliability and affordability.

The Machel study helped to invigorate academic and practitioner interest in research. It resulted in numerous initiatives to document the impact of armed conflict on children. However, much of this research remains generated by institutions from the North, and its...
outputs are often hard to access by people in the South. An innovative attempt is being made to link research and learning by Columbia University along with four international NGOs (Christian Children’s Fund, International Rescue Committee, Save the Children Alliance, and Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children), UNICEF and several local organizations. In 2008 they plan to launch the Care and Protection of Children in Emergencies Agency Learning Network. The aim is to build consensus on definitions and standards, design assessment tools, develop knowledge of community protection programmes, promote effective policies and programming, foster organizational collaboration and mobilize resources.

More independent financing and a commitment to rigour, including a peer review mechanism for research, are required. Research can contribute to many goals, including debunking myths and bolstering a particular advocacy or institutional agenda. Children and armed conflict is an emotional issue, and war inevitably politicizes the research context. Given these realities, the highest standards of rigour and peer review are essential if research is to contribute to evidence-based policies.

**BOLSTERING THE SYSTEM: THE WAY FORWARD**

Hopeful new initiatives and the atmosphere of reform hold much promise for improving the lives of children affected by conflict. There are many opportunities to ensure that their needs are represented in structures, policies and programmes.

Passage of UN Security Council Resolution 1612 marked a critical threshold: The age of enforcement of norms, agreements and instruments has arrived. In a relatively short period of time, the international system needs to expand its efforts to give children the protection that is their legal rights. Generating norms without ensuring adequate implementation does not effectively challenge impunity.

‘A World Fit For Children’ offers a strong foundation for a global agenda that maintains its focus on ending grave violations against children while taking a step further to encompass the many other ways in which war hinders children’s development, such as through loss of education, health, nutrition, water and hygiene services. The humanitarian reform process will continue to offer opportunities to re-evaluate past work and improve response. Innovative funding mechanisms, if supported by better needs assessment data, could fill gaps. National and local actors, the centrepiece of any response to help children in need, must be given greater support. Groups and individuals at all levels of the system should continue to build links that will allow them to harmonize their efforts and work towards common goals while respecting each others’ differences.

The elements of the system to help children affected by armed conflict are now clearly established. The new institutions, standards and mechanisms hold much promise for alleviating the suffering of children.
Addressing children affected by armed conflict goes beyond recruitment and use of children and the six grave violations. Building a protective environment for children is key to addressing the concerns of all children affected by armed conflict. The elements of this protective environment include:

- Building government commitment and capacity;
- Facilitating passage and enforcement of legislation;
- Changes in attitudes, customs and traditions to ensure that it becomes universally unacceptable to harm children;
- Open discussion that breaks down taboos against discussing such subjects as sexual abuse and exploitation;
- Greater use of children’s own capacity to address the key issues, craft coping strategies and develop solutions;
- Mobilization of the capacities of families and communities;
- Strategic targeting of services, especially to keep children in school, and provide women and girls with food, shelter and water so they are not compelled to engage in ‘survival sex’;
- Efficient systems for birth registration and tracing for family reunification.

Those who wish to strengthen and otherwise engage in work in conflict-affected environments must ensure that aid does not serve to exacerbate the conflict or entrench corruption. OECD’s ‘Principles for Good International Engagement in Fragile States and Situations’ offer guidance for ensuring that proper planning precedes interventions and continues during programmes, for installing safeguards in relief activities and for initiating preventative action to ward off future instability. All operations must ensure that the best interests of the child are central to any effort and that a rights-based approach is utilized.

KEY RESOURCES


THE CARE AND PROTECTION OF CHILDREN
“War violates every right of the child,” the 1996 Machel study declared, “the right to life, the right to be with family and community, the right to health, the right to development of the personality and the right to be nurtured and protected.”

In the decade since the report, efforts to address the plight of war-affected children have focused on particular thematic areas of concern, sometimes in connection with specific countries. Since then, there has been growing recognition of the report’s insight that there can be no long-term protection and care for children in armed conflict without addressing the whole mosaic of factors affecting all children, in all conflict situations.

For example, interventions in such areas as health, nutrition, education, and water and sanitation are vital. But their proven benefits will not ultimately help children with differing experiences and needs unless they are accompanied by cross-cutting services such as mental health and psychosocial counselling.

In the years since 1996, experience has continued to show how armed conflict can disrupt the social fabric of a community. It increases children’s vulnerability, jeopardizes their right to survival and development, and increases their risk of marginalization, abuse and exploitation. Part of the solution is longer-term community-based care and protection – and the education that is every child’s right. The more insecure and fragile the context, the more these rights are at risk of being violated and left unfulfilled.

Efforts to address these issues gained momentum when the Machel study offered the first comprehensive look at the impact of war on children. This chapter provides an overview of the principles and approaches that have become increasingly common to all sectors and response areas since that time. They take into account the primacy of children’s rights and the realities of their diverse needs and capacities.

THE LEGAL FRAMEWORK FOR PROTECTION

As discussed in chapter 6, the framework of international norms and standards for children and armed conflict, especially the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC), provides the foundation for response. The Convention commits States parties to respect the rules of international humanitarian law that are relevant to children, ensure protection and care of children who are affected by armed conflict, and take all appropriate measures to promote children’s physical and psychological recovery and social reintegration.

States parties to the Convention must ensure that the rights it pledges are extended to every child under their jurisdiction, including refugees and those internally displaced, without regard to their status or that of their parents. But while the State retains primary responsibility for ensuring the rights of the child, circumstances may leave it ill-equipped to properly carry out its role. Armed conflict often leaves central governments struggling to provide such public services as education, health care, welfare, water and sanitation, and security, and unable to ensure the quality of these services or their equitable delivery. In such situations, a greater burden may fall to municipal and local authorities.

Others also have responsibilities for the care, protection and development of children. Parents, community-based organizations, religious groups and the private sector all play key roles in realizing children’s rights. Beyond these groups, the magnitude of children’s unmet needs in conflict-affected countries has long led international actors to respond. Efforts to create a coherent system across these organizations – all of which have their individual mandates – were detailed in chapter 7.

RESPONDING TO THE UNIQUENESS OF EVERY CHILD

The 1996 Machel study stressed the importance of ensuring that every response recognizes children’s diversity. Children and young people are not a homogeneous group. Young children and adolescent girls, for example, have very different needs. But while each child affected by armed conflict has had a multiplicity of experiences,
all of them, without exception, share the same rights.

Children and adolescents also have very different capacities, and the lines between them are often blurred. In a child's early years, the focus is on survival, with special attention needed in health, nutrition and protection. Research shows, however, that cognitive development is equally important. Young children have special vulnerabilities, and their protection requires close collaboration with and support of caregivers.

As children get older and begin to enter school, greater emphasis is placed on socialization, intellectual growth and skills development. Regular attendance at school can be an important source of protection. During adolescence, young people begin to assume adult roles, including experimenting with sex and seeking a vocation. Peer group pressure, political consciousness and socially constructed roles such as ‘breadwinner’ or ‘fighter’ also become more apparent.

Gender plays an important part in defining the experience of childhood, and boys and girls have significantly different security and protection needs in conflict situations. Boys, for example, may be more vulnerable to recruitment by armed groups, and they are often expected to begin earning an income at an early age. Girls typically face greater risk of sexual violence and abuse, and they are commonly expected to take on household tasks and be the first to forgo schooling.

The ways in which children respond to the stress of armed conflict also depend on their particular circumstances. These in turn are affected by such factors as age, sex, personality type, personal and family history, and cultural background. Moreover, armed conflict often pushes children into roles beyond their capacity. It can also prolong certain transitions for young people. Because children are agents of their own protection, and appropriate coping mechanisms require specific cognitive competencies, a key priority is supporting children’s cognitive development through various life stages.

The different ways in which armed conflict may have already shaped children’s lives can expose them to additional risks. Children can be especially vulnerable if they are living with a disability, with HIV or on the street, or if they lack access to school or health care. Similarly, separation from family, the experience of gender-based violence, internal displacement or refugee status, and current or former association with the armed forces or other armed groups can heighten the risk of further violations. A child’s reaction depends on the accumulation of risks, and also on her or his coping skills, available sources of support and other resources.
“There is no summer camp for this year. We cannot get together with our friends any more. That is so sad.” – Girl, 13, Iraq

PROGRAMMING GROUNDED IN CHILDREN’S RIGHTS

At the time of the 1996 Machel study, the CRC was still relatively new and untested. Yet it clearly offered a fresh, multidisciplinary perspective that demonstrated the interdependence of all children’s rights. During the past decade, there has been increased learning in programme approaches that best help to protect children’s rights. What has become known as ‘child rights programming’ is now used by UN agencies and others to help realize the ideals embodied in international humanitarian and human rights law.

Although child rights programming has been less extensively applied in conflict situations than elsewhere, a consensus has developed around the importance of using an inclusive and community-based approach involving multiple sectors. Such methods, applicable across a range of responses, are essential in minimizing children’s vulnerability, strengthening their resilience, and mitigating the impact of armed conflict on their lives and future prospects. This is true whether applied to specific sectors, such as education and health, or for specific protection issues, such as psychosocial support or responding to the recruitment of children by armed forces and groups.

Child rights programming differs from needs-based programming. The needs-based approach is likely to respond only to immediately apparent needs. The rights-based approach

GIVING CHILDREN THE RIGHT START IN LIFE, EVEN IN THE MIDST OF WAR

Research suggests that critical brain development related to intelligence occurs during the first three years of life. This process is influenced by a child’s nutritional and health status, exposure to stimulation, and interactions with people and objects in his or her environment. A child’s experiences in the first few years can therefore have a lifelong impact.

Field experience and research conducted during the past few decades indicate that interventions to promote physical, intellectual and emotional development in early childhood, particularly in times of stress, make a difference for young children and their caregivers, both immediately and over the long term. Early childhood development programmes can both support caregivers and ensure the quality care needed for children to survive and thrive.

In situations of armed conflict, it is crucial to return children to a normal routine as quickly as possible. In such circumstances, the survival and development of young children tends to depend even more heavily on their mothers or other caregivers and the stability of the emotional bond they forge. Emotional proximity to the caregiver, in fact, is equally important as health and other factors.

Early childhood development interventions should always work within the target population’s cultural constructs of childhood. Such interventions should aim to address the differing needs of young children, based on their stage of development. It should take into account the effects of war on the women, families and communities on whom children depend. A variety of approaches can be used. They include parenting classes, community-based centres, preschool programmes, psychosocial support, and early stimulation and play activities. Programmes involving these and other approaches to early childhood development have been used in conflict zones from Chad to Lebanon and from the Balkans to Iraq.
seeks to create an ‘enabling’ environment that is conducive to children’s overall well-being. In addition to encouraging practical actions and delivery of services, child rights programming is balanced with efforts to protect children against abuse and exploitation, encourage their participation, build the capacity of institutions and systems, support community networks and hold authorities to account.

The fact that children bring with them a multiplicity of experiences and identities must be reflected in how their needs are addressed. Programming that addresses only one experience – such as that of being a child mother or having been recruited into a fighting force – is likely to ignore the range of needs as well as the rights and individual capacities of each child. It would also tend to ignore the root causes of the child’s circumstances and might not prevent re-recruitment or other forms of exploitation.

Taking a community-based approach. The 1996 Machel study asserted that “children’s well-being is best ensured through family and community-based solutions … [and] those solutions work best when they are based on local cultures and drawn from an understanding of child development.” Since that time, community-based approaches have been reinforced through experience. Building on existing community structures – including at the family, local and national levels – this approach aims to ensure that services and protection reach all children in a community. Evidence to date has shown that community-based programming is more appropriate to the context and more sustainable in benefits for war-affected children and families than traditional, needs-based programming.

Implementing community-based programming and protection means addressing multiple factors. Does the community have the capacity to identify and implement its own response? Would involvement imply significant costs to already stretched families? Is the community being asked to provide a basic service, such as health or education, which is typically the responsibility of the State? Is the participation of all members of the community being ensured, or are community ‘leaders’, who may not represent the range of needs and capacities present in the community, the only interlocutors? These questions can often be addressed during programme design. The inherent flexibility of a community-based approach makes it an important tool in a response that fosters local ownership.

The humanitarian community has long debated whether it is best to target responses to those perceived to

REINTEGRATION ASSISTANCE ROOTED IN FAMILY AND COMMUNITY

As Save the Children’s 2003 study ‘Going Home’ discovered in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, children and their caregivers value reintegration assistance that is rooted in the community. The study cautioned that the “role of the child cannot be independent of the family and community.” Other highlights of the study follow:

- Expecting self-sufficiency of children is unrealistic. Children cannot be helped in isolation; they should be aided in concert with their families.
- Assistance must be oriented towards parents. If carried out in the presence of children and in conjunction with awareness-raising activities, it will improve parental care for all children.
- Children want to evolve with their families, without being stigmatized.
- Rather than emphasizing time in transit centres, reintegration programmes should give priority to social education and skills activities in the community.
- Children emphasize that two or three activities, including education, are necessary at the same time for effective reintegration.
EMERGENCY SPACES FOR CHILDREN

‘Emergency spaces for children’ arose to provide integrated support for children in emergencies where services were weakened or absent. The spaces are designed to offer a mixture of protection, non-formal education, early learning, psychosocial support and access to basic services, geared to a child’s developmental age. This multi-sectoral programming approach supports children’s well-being during and immediately after an emergency.

Variations on the model, sometimes called ‘child-friendly spaces’ or just ‘safe spaces’, have been widely used since 1999 in places including Aceh Province in Indonesia, Afghanistan, Albania, Darfur (Sudan), Liberia, Sri Lanka, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and Timor-Leste. They are intended to complement other mechanisms needed to protect children in dangerous circumstances. Emergency spaces can safeguard children by providing a protected area and adult-supervised activities. Involved adults tend to develop an awareness of risks to children and learn to create protective environments for them.

Christian Children’s Fund Uganda, for example, has organized emergency spaces for children aged three to six in a camp for internally displaced persons in the northern part of the country. Communities decided on relevant activities and selected adults to organize learning sessions and recreation. They also disseminated messages about basic hygiene, nutrition and protection. A comparison of two camps that had and did not have emergency spaces for children showed that the children who had access to them were less likely to be harmed while left at home alone, were better prepared for school, less likely to fight, and more likely to be regarded as ‘well’ according to local norms.297

Challenges to creating such spaces include the fact that children of primary school age typically receive better support than younger children and adolescents. Moreover, in some cultural contexts, the participation of either girls or boys lags significantly behind the other. The concept also needs to be expanded to better serve adolescents. Levels of quality control, community engagement and links with other protection processes also vary considerably.

Nonetheless, experience has shown that the intervention’s strengths can include flexibility, rapid start-up, the ability to scale up, low cost, adaptability to different contexts and utility in mobilizing communities. A next step forward is to strengthen the evidence base regarding the implementation of emergency spaces for children and develop inter-agency guidelines on their use.
sanitation, HIV prevention, livelihoods, justice and child protection.

Experience shows, for example, that the best early childhood development programmes deal holistically with physical, intellectual and emotional needs – all of which are interrelated. Early childhood development programmes carried out during emergencies clearly demonstrate increased impact when health, education, nutrition, water, sanitation and hygiene are addressed simultaneously. In northern Uganda, adding stimulation and play activities in the children’s early years to nutrition, health and rehabilitation programmes appeared to speed up recovery among children affected by conflict.

REMAINING GAPS

Although there has been progress in developing and applying child rights approaches and programming during armed conflict, much remains to be done. Authorities in affected countries cannot always be relied upon to protect the rights of all children. Moreover, in times of crisis, humanitarian workers sometimes revert to programming based on needs rather than on children’s rights.

While the value of community-based, inclusive and multi-sectoral approaches is acknowledged, implementation does not always follow. Agreed-upon standards are not always respected, in particular by new, less experienced actors in the humanitarian field. During the years since the Machel study, responses have been constrained by additional issues that have received limited attention. These include the inability to scale up initiatives, cost-related barriers and concern for the security of humanitarian workers.

Scaling up response. How to expand programmes across large and often insecure geographical areas has emerged as a key challenge in recent years. It is particularly significant in view of the international community’s growing focus on those who are internally displaced and who may not necessarily

TAKING EMERGENCY HEALTH INTERVENTIONS TO SCALE

Early experience and guidelines on health programming during emergencies have been largely limited to activities conducted in refugee camps. Today, relief workers are beginning to adapt this experience to serve populations displaced within their own countries as a result of armed conflict. Providing public health services over large geographic areas, often with poor infrastructure, presents a challenge very different from operating in a refugee camp.

No one agency can deal with such demands. To cover large areas requires even greater coordination and operational partnerships. One successful example is a nationwide measles vaccination campaign in Afghanistan that was carried out in 2002 and 2003. The campaign, which aimed to reach all children aged six months to twelve years, vaccinated more than 95 per cent of the target population. It may have contributed to saving 30,000 lives per year. This multi-agency initiative, involving UN agencies, NGOs, Afghan ministries of health and education along with religious leaders, among others, provides lessons for the future.
be living in camps. While the challenges are not unique to one sector, lessons from the health sector, as shown in the box on page 109, can provide insights.

**Eliminating cost barriers.** The need to eliminate or reduce costs for access to basic services such as education and health in difficult environments is another common challenge. The tension is especially apparent in situations of ongoing armed conflict or a fragile peace. With key donors now explicitly stating that their policies do not support cost recovery, questions of how to finance these services are vital when the State itself has a limited budget. Moreover, most programmes struggle with short-term funding that does not address the long-term nature of securing child rights in areas affected by conflict.

**Preventing the targeting of aid workers.** Another constraint is the fact that civilians and humanitarian workers are increasingly the target of deliberate attacks during armed conflicts. Attacks on personnel in Afghanistan deprived certain populations of health services; others had limited access to education for long periods of time. In Afghanistan, Somalia and the Balkans, military forces have played a prominent role in the response to humanitarian emergencies. This trend is expected to increase, thus compromising the perception of impartiality of humanitarian agencies and their workers. All actors will need to grapple with these issues if there is to be progress in respecting, protecting and fulfilling children’s rights in armed conflict situations.

**Extending good practice.** Humanitarian actors have a responsibility to build awareness among both state and civil society representatives about human rights and international humanitarian law, child rights programming and international development goals, as well as community-based, inclusive and multi-sectoral programming. The State is the primary ‘duty bearer’ in protecting the rights of children. But it often needs support in fulfilling this role, whether through enhancing technical capacity, bolstering coordination mechanisms or providing additional sources of funding. Moreover, to maintain credibility and advance progress, international entities must demonstrate good practices in programmes, policy and advocacy, and build a body of evidence to show the impact of their work.

States themselves need to deliver on their promises. And there is an ongoing need for civil society and communities to engage in advocacy, protection of children and, at times, delivery of services. At all levels, more efforts are needed to involve children and young people in a meaningful way. This means, in part, listening to their views and acting upon their priorities and recommendations.
**RECOMMENDATIONS**

As part of the 10-year review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly in 2007, a number of recommendations were made to better care for and protect children in armed conflict. These centred on ensuring access to basic services, supporting inclusive reintegration strategies and ending gender-based violence. Core principles and approaches were highlighted, including an integrated package of basic services, removal of all barriers to access, including costs, and alignment with government systems. An inclusive approach emphasizing long-term sustainability and community-based approaches was regarded as key. Further recommendations to forward an agenda of better care and protection for children affected by armed conflict follow:

1. **Build response around children’s diversity.** Relevant ministries, UN agencies and NGOs should ensure that all responses respect children’s diverse needs and capacities, taking particular care to reach young children and adolescents. The use of participatory assessments addressing age, gender and diversity should be widely adopted.

2. **Mainstream child rights programming in emergencies.** Members of the Inter-Agency Standing Committee (IASC) should further mainstream child rights programming in response to emergencies. They should continue to foster inclusive partnerships and collaboration at all levels to promote learning across locations and organizations and identify proven and promising practices.

3. **Ensure use of community-based, inclusive and multi-sectoral approaches.** Humanitarian actors should continue to apply community-based, inclusive and multi-sectoral approaches in their work, with a special focus on building a base of evidence regarding impact.

4. **Improve the quality and accountability of response.** Agencies focused on assisting children and youth in armed conflict, in addition to ensuring application of existing standards and guidelines, should improve monitoring and evaluation in ways that promote greater learning, accountability and coordination.

5. **Address emerging and common challenges of scaling up, reducing access costs and responding in insecure environments.** UN Member States, UN agencies and NGOs should work collaboratively to develop common approaches to dealing with these fundamental challenges. Specific efforts to advocate for improved humanitarian access should be made.

---

**KEY RESOURCES**


---

“**There are no trees to play under and no playground to go to.**” – Girl, 10, in a transit centre for internally displaced persons in Sri Lanka

---

8. **THE CARE AND PROTECTION OF CHILDREN**
8.2 PROTECTING THE RIGHT TO EDUCATION

War-affected children and their communities regard education as paramount. In countless assessments involving displaced populations, refugee leaders and community members have specifically identified schooling as an immediate need and a priority humanitarian intervention for their communities, even before food, water, medicine or shelter.259

Since publication of the Machel study in 1996, a number of global initiatives have emerged to protect the right to education. The MDGs and the Education for All commitments aim to ensure universal basic education of good quality. Although the momentum around these comprehensive frameworks has increased the number of children with access to educational opportunities, children living in conflict situations still make up a disproportionate number of those out of school.

Based on available figures, the latest UNICEF research shows that nearly 60 million children are not attending primary school in 33 countries affected by conflict. This represents 46 per cent of the children of primary school age living in these countries and two thirds of the total number of children out of school globally. While 10 conflict-affected countries are on track to achieve universal primary education by 2015 (MDG 2), 19 have made no progress at all.260

In addition, it is certain that many out-of-school young people aged 12 and older are unable to return to school once the conflict has ended. Others who have completed their primary education and wish to enter or resume secondary school are unable to do so. Children in conflict situations are often prevented from attending school because of school closures, lack of safety and security in or en route to school, family poverty, bureaucratic obstacles or lack of access to the next level of education.

Even when children are able to go to school, the quality of the education they receive is often poor. It is still common to see students sitting in cramped conditions, with few books or materials, listening to a teacher who has very little professional training. Teachers themselves may be suffering from the trauma of war, unable to provide children with the psychosocial support they need. Particularly in emergency and post-crisis settings, the curriculum needs to be enriched with survival...
messages and life skills that promote health and safety, peace, human rights and citizenship.

On the other hand, crisis can also be the path to opportunity. Rehabilitation efforts following an emergency can provide an opening to 'build back better' – that is, to rebuild schools to a higher, child-friendly standard and to create environments that are clean, safe and inspiring for children.

While the number of children without access to primary education is staggering, the situation worsens significantly after primary school: According to the UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), 70 per cent of 1.1 million camp-based adolescents were not enrolled in formal secondary education in 2007, compared to 20 per cent of the 1.9 million children of primary school age who were out of school. Investment in secondary education is especially critical in post-conflict transitions. Like younger children, youth have psychosocial needs during and after conflict that can be addressed in part by quality education. Education also provides them with the skills they need to work towards peace and the development of their communities and countries.

The issues of gender and disability, which have practical implications for all sectors, pose particular challenges for education in conflict and post-crisis environments. Girls' education lags behind that of boys in many developing countries due to such factors as early marriage, exploitation by teachers, and traditional gender roles and responsibilities. During a crisis, the constraints on girls' education – most notably the lack of physical security – usually intensify. For disabled children, social institutions such as schools provide important environments for developing and promoting their capabilities. But even in the best of times, children with disabilities are often 'forgotten' and further marginalized.

**WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID**

The 1996 Machel study emphasized that access to quality education is critical to the welfare of children and young people in crisis situations and should be a key component of the humanitarian response. The study highlighted children’s need for continuity in schooling. It stressed that the right to quality education does not lapse under circumstances of crisis or displacement, within the country or in refugee contexts.

"Support for the re-establishment and continuity of education must be a priority strategy for donors and NGOs in conflict and post-conflict situations," the study pointed out. Not only did the study reassert that education is a basic human right; it also stressed that the structure education provides can help meet children’s psychosocial needs in the most extreme circumstances. The study found that education can play a critical role in restoring normalcy for younger children, as well as for adolescents who are entering an important developmental stage in their lives. The study further urged that education providers should better prepare teachers both to cope with the effects of stress on children and to impart vital survival information, such as details about the emergency, landmine safety and HIV prevention.

The Machel study also observed that schools are often targeted during war, and it unequivocally stated that
governments and the international community must protect educational facilities from attack. “All possible efforts should be made to maintain education systems during conflicts,” the study said. “The international community must insist that Government or non-state entities involved in conflicts do not target educational facilities and indeed promote active protection of such services.”

CHANGES IN APPROACH AND UNDERSTANDING

In 1996 the field of education in emergencies was newly emerging. The very inclusion of education within the Machel study provided an important impetus to this effort. The study had a significant influence on development of the field and has served as a strong foundation for the programming and advocacy work that has taken place during the decade since its publication. In a 2001 follow-up review to the General Assembly, Graça Machel extended this influence, stating, “It is important that education programmes be viewed as a central part of the continuum from emergency relief to reintegration and development.”

GLOBAL STANDARDS RAISE EDUCATION QUALITY IN EMERGENCIES

Perhaps one of the most significant changes the field has seen since publication of the Machel study is the development of the INEE Minimum Standards for Education in Emergencies, Chronic Crisis and Early Reconstruction, launched in late 2004. Modelled on the Sphere Minimum Standards, the INEE Minimum Standards were developed through a highly consultative and broadly based process. The standards articulate a minimum level of educational quality and access for those affected by crisis. They provide a global framework for coordinated action, good practice and concrete guidance to governments and humanitarian workers on issues related to: community participation; analysis; access and learning environments; teaching and learning; teachers and other education personnel; and education policy and coordination.

Used in more than 80 countries and translated into 14 languages to date, these standards have increased the quality, coordination and accountability of education interventions. Although more work is needed to institutionalize the INEE Minimum Standards, they represent a major development in the approach to education in times of crisis. The holistic framework they provide is particularly relevant in complex and chronic emergencies, where the effects of insecurity and violence on children and the education system are multifaceted.

Moving from peace dividend to essential aspect of humanitarian aid. Education was once considered part of longer-term development and a peace dividend, rather than an essential part of humanitarian aid. During recent years, however, education in emergencies has emerged as a structured, institutionalized and priority field. Much of this progress has resulted from the collaborative work of the Inter-Agency Network for Education in Emergencies (INEE). As a follow-up to the Education for All Dakar Conference in 2000, UNHCR, UNICEF and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) were mandated to reinforce preparedness and response in education during emergencies. This led to creation of INEE later that year. It has grown into an open global network
of more than 2,300 practitioners, students, teachers and staff from UN agencies, non-governmental organizations, donors, governments and research institutions.

As a result of the original Machel study and the 2001 review, and subsequent advocacy work by INEE members and partners, education in emergencies is now considered a relief intervention that can be both life-saving and life-sustaining. Illustrating this shift was the December 2006 decision of the IASC Working Group to apply the cluster approach to the education sector. Subsequently the IASC education cluster was established.

Co-led by UNICEF and the Save the Children Alliance, creation of the education cluster indicates recognition by the international community of education’s critical role in humanitarian response. It also demonstrates willingness to support a strengthening of the humanitarian response capacity, leadership, accountability and partnership in the education sector.

Education is also now recognized as a sector that can provide continuity across the relief-to-development continuum. Education programming often cuts across the traditional boundaries of relief, recovery, development and preparedness activities. It can address the key issue of how to protect and insulate people and societies from the shock of crisis. Education practitioners and policymakers strive to ensure that recovery after crisis offers more than a simple return to the status quo.

**PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE**

These new understandings and institutional developments have influenced policy and practice, but it is clear that a degree of influence goes both ways. Progress in such key areas as gender strategies, community capacities, teacher compensation policies, back-to-school campaigns and links across sectors is illustrative.

**GETTING GIRLS AND BOYS INTO SCHOOL IN SOUTHERN SUDAN**

In Southern Sudan, a major programme was launched in April 2006 to rebuild the education system and bring 1.6 million children into the classroom. The Go to School Initiative, supported by UNICEF, initially focused on enrolment. But it soon shifted to education quality as a means to encourage both girls and boys to stay in school.

"Often during armed conflicts, schools and other education institutions are closed for one reason or another. This has a negative impact on children and young people’s state of mind.” – Girls and young women, 13-20, Iraq
Growing gender awareness has revealed that the number of female teachers in a school is a key indicator of safety in the classroom. As a result, greater efforts are being made to raise both the status and the proportion of female teachers in crisis contexts. An example of good practice comes out of West African education programmes for refugees. Since it was not possible to recruit a sufficient number of adequately qualified women teachers, the International Rescue Committee developed a transitional model of female classroom assistants in the region. The assistants work in the classroom alongside their male counterparts while also completing their own teacher education.

**Broadening community participation.**

Some of the strongest feedback from users of the INEE Minimum Standards has been on the usefulness of guidance encouraging community participation in all phases of programming for education. Humanitarian actors and educational personnel are often unfamiliar with the broader roles that communities can play.

Consequently, emergency programming tends to be 'top down'. Typically, for example, affected communities are asked to provide only manual labour such as ground clearance and classroom construction.

As the INEE guidelines point out, it is vital to build strong community education committees and/or parent-teacher associations through local training and advocacy. This is especially true when education systems lack resources and external communications are poor. Active community and family support can enhance resilience, so schooling can continue despite security or economic problems that interrupt the normal functioning of the education system.

**Ensuring adequate compensation for teachers.**

A looming threat to education worldwide, but especially in conflict-affected and fragile States, is a projected shortfall of 18 million primary school teachers in the coming decade. Ensuring that all teachers are compensated appropriately is ultimately the role of the government. However, in circumstances of emergency, fragility or conflict, the government may be unable or unwilling to carry out this role because of weakened capacity, damaged infrastructure, limited budgets, breakdown of mechanisms to disburse funds and the movement of refugee populations beyond state jurisdiction. As a result, the international community and local

---

**COMMUNITIES IN IRAQ HELP RESTART EDUCATION**

Working in Iraq with people who had been internally displaced, an international non-governmental organization (NGO), anonymous for security reasons, has had positive results using the INEE Minimum Standards relating to community participation. The NGO facilitated the formation of a local Community Education Committee, and the two groups worked together to rehabilitate schools and improve children’s access to them. Following the guidance in the INEE standards, particular effort was made to ensure that the committee included both men and women as well as members of internally displaced and host communities.

The Community Education Committee was instrumental in rehabilitating schools, providing security advice and negotiating fair rates with local contractors. Once the schools were completed, the committee identified security as a major obstacle to girls’ attendance. They subsequently agreed on proactive measures to ensure girls’ safety by arranging for them to walk to school in groups or be accompanied by an escort.

populations are often asked to provide temporary support for displaced and conflict-affected populations, including coordinating the education process and compensating teachers.

Securing adequate, consistent funding for teachers’ salaries is a critical problem. But there are many other challenges to be addressed in establishing and sustaining effective systems for teacher compensation. To address some of them, the International Rescue Committee, Save the Children Alliance, Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children, UNESCO, UNHCR and UNICEF are working together to develop guidance notes on compensating teachers in situations of displacement, early reconstruction and fragile States.

**Jump-starting education through back-to-school campaigns.** School attendance campaigns – involving major advocacy and communication efforts to mobilize donors, governments, partner organizations and affected populations – have helped jump-start education in countries facing conflict. First launched in Rwanda following the 1994 genocide, back-to-school initiatives have become a key strategy to restore education in emergency situations and beyond. Typically led by a ministry of education through the support of UNICEF and others, they have been carried out in places as diverse as Afghanistan, Angola, Burundi, Grenada, Liberia, the Occupied Palestinian Territory, Pakistan, Southern Sudan and Timor-Leste.

In recent years, multi-phase initiatives – back to school, go to school and stay in school campaigns – have been implemented in countries including Uganda, where they aim to foster long-term commitment to building sustainable education systems. Back-to-school campaigns respond to the immediate need to restore education after a crisis while incorporating a longer-term perspective.

**Addressing education holistically.** The establishment of an IASC education cluster has reinforced the links across sectors, which is vital in addressing children’s needs holistically. An inter-sectoral approach to education is especially critical in conflict and post-conflict contexts because it can provide a safe space for learning – offering physical protection against exploitation and harm as well as a sense of normalcy and psychosocial support.

Because of these characteristics, schools have also become a focus for

---

**REVIVING EDUCATION IN AFGHANISTAN**

After the fall of the Taliban in Afghanistan, the Government, working with local communities, non-governmental organizations and the international community, began rebuilding the country’s education system. As schools across the country opened their doors in March 2002 for the first time in years, UNICEF mounted one of the largest back-to-school campaigns in its history. The campaign succeeded in bringing more than 3 million children, one third of them girls, into the classroom. The number of students has continued to increase, despite some recent violence. By 2007, an estimated 6 million Afghan children were enrolled in school.
delivering other important services, such as providing food, an area in which the World Food Programme has been active. Children’s nutrition can be improved through school feeding programmes and a ‘food for education’ strategy in emergencies. Such interventions have proved particularly challenging, however, and must be carefully managed to ensure that they are appropriate in a particular context as well as sustainable.

Schools, whether permanent or temporary, are also places where children can receive safe and reliable health services, advice on hygiene and life-saving information. Safe water and sanitation facilities for both girls and boys are an essential aspect of healthy, protective environments.

Providing a safe place for education in emergencies not only reduces children’s vulnerability to trafficking and other forms of exploitation; it also engages them in positive alternatives to military recruitment and involvement in gangs and drugs. In addition, it provides a place for identifying children with special needs, such as those dealing with trauma or family separation, and facilitates their social integration.

Education in camp environments helps recreate elements of a social structure that children may have lost. At the outset of the emergency and in collaboration with the camp management, it is important to identify areas for schools, play and other forms of recreation, and child-friendly spaces. Guidance on such standards as adequate sanitation is important to ensure safe and protective environments.

School shelters can be anything from tents or other temporary structures to reconstructed education infrastructure. But they must be carefully planned to ensure that they comply with minimum standards for size, safety of construction, lighting, and other essential elements.

**REMAINING GAPS**

While progress has been made since 1996, much remains to be done to promote education during emergencies. Many of the actions recommended in the Machel study still require concerted effort on the part of Member States and the international community to ensure that the educational rights of children affected by conflict are met.

**Preventing the targeting of schools.** Despite the normative frameworks that protect educational facilities in times of conflict, a lack of systematic effort to monitor and address violations severely undermines the right to education of children affected by conflict. According to a recent UNESCO study, the frequency of attacks on schools, students, teachers and other education personnel is rising. While accurate global figures for the numbers of teachers and students killed each year are not available, nationally reported assassinations, bombings and burnings of school buildings have risen dramatically during recent years.

The monitoring and reporting mechanism for Security Council Resolution 1612 focuses specifically on six grave violations that, in line with the Machel recommendations, include attacks on schools. Its current scope and capacity are limited and

"No new schools are opened, the old ones are closed. Parents don’t have money to send their children. Children have nothing to do, they learn nothing.” – Young men and women, 15–19, Haiti
efforts should be made in improving, monitoring, reporting and responding to this grave situation.

**Financing education in emergencies.** The Machel study called on donors to give priority to supporting the re-establishment and continuation of education in conflict and post-conflict situations. More than a decade later, however, donors still tend to prioritize more traditional emergency sectors. And even when education is part of the humanitarian response, funding allocations fall far below what is required.

A recent analysis by the International Save the Children Alliance showed that conflict-affected fragile States received only 18 per cent of total education aid from 2003 to 2005, though they account for around half of the world’s out-of-school children.\(^{264}\) Middle-income countries received 49 per cent of aid, while 33 per cent went to low-income countries.\(^{265}\)

Furthermore, although awareness is increasing about the need to support education in humanitarian crises, it remains one of the least funded sectors. In 2006, the education sector received only 1.1 per cent of humanitarian assistance, although it represented at least 4.2 per cent of humanitarian needs.\(^{266}\) Only five donor governments explicitly refer to education as part of their humanitarian policy: Canada, Denmark, Japan, Norway and Sweden.\(^{267}\)

Some governments are now committing substantial funding for educating children in countries affected by conflict. But despite a number of pledges by the Group of Eight industrialized nations, a huge shortfall remains in funding for education in emergencies in terms of meeting the MDGs and Education for All commitments. Funding mechanisms such as the Central Emergency Response Fund and the Consolidated Appeals Process, which are accessed through the IASC cluster system, provide alternative channels for education funding in conflict-affected and fragile states. However, more flexible financing mechanisms are needed, along with sustained political will behind the funding. The goal is to meet short-term needs while supporting long-term development of systems and capacity.

**Expanding educational opportunities for older children and out-of-school youth.** The Machel study recommended giving special emphasis to appropriate educational activities for adolescents and youth affected by conflict. It also called for promoting secondary school access and providing learning opportunities for out-of-school youth.

Nevertheless, secondary and tertiary education for refugees and
internally displaced populations have been grossly underfunded in recent years. Making matters worse is a major gap in the availability of teachers at all levels. Post-primary education is nearly always fee-based, and families affected by conflict are often unable to meet these costs. So even when, against all odds, children affected by conflict are able to complete primary education, many find that access to secondary school is extremely limited.

Creating opportunities for adolescents and youth who have not completed primary school also remains a challenge. Some international NGOs now offer accelerated learning programmes and youth activities designed to provide relevant literacy, numeracy, life skills and vocational training. But given the large youth populations in many countries enduring conflict, these programmes are severely limited in scope.

**Building a reliable database.**
Finally, there is a gap in the data pertaining to education in situations of crisis and early recovery. Many agencies are collecting data, including the UNESCO Education for All coordination team, UNICEF and key international NGOs. But challenges remain in coordinating and systematizing data collection in many contexts.

Developments in the IASC education cluster will help address gaps in the uniformity and timeliness of data collection. These advances include preparation of a common needs assessment format and toolkit as well as a comprehensive monitoring and evaluation system. The resulting quantitative data and strategic studies will aid advocacy as well as broad programme learning and better response.

Also needed is more evidence-based research on the value and impact of education in countries affected by conflict. Particularly challenging is collecting data on the role education plays in mitigating community and state fragility and strengthening social cohesion. Practitioners and academics should develop research strategies that include longitudinal studies and address the preventive role that education can play in reducing conflict and the impact of crisis.

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

The education sector has developed substantially during the decade since the Machel study, yet there are significant challenges ahead. The 10-year review presented to the UN General Assembly during 2007 recommended access to a continuous, integrated
package of basic services – including education – aligned with government systems. It called for more investment in building capacities and for donors to ensure early and multi-year funding, both key priorities for education. The importance of secondary and tertiary education was specifically highlighted. The study called for elaborating preventive approaches to conflict, including education. The following are priority actions for education in emergencies, chronic crises and early recovery in the coming years:

1. **Ensure preparedness, rapid education response and sustained provision.** Member States should work to guarantee the right to education by providing continuous schooling before, during and after times of crisis. Donor governments should create bridging structures to link the risk reduction, preparedness, humanitarian and development arms of their education assistance programmes.

2. **Improve coordination and capacity building.** Donors, governments, and humanitarian and development actors should increase coordination through participation in global frameworks, such as the IASC education cluster, INEE and, at national levels especially, sectoral mechanisms. They should enhance professionalism in education, ensuring adequate support to the development of ‘surge capacity’, gap analysis, and creation of professional tools and training.

3. **Strengthen standards and accountability.** Donors, bilateral and multilateral organizations, and the humanitarian community should proactively support implementation of the global Minimum Standards and those developed at the national level, including within the IASC education cluster. They should develop an effective monitoring, reporting and evaluation system based on these standards, as well as covering attacks against schools, as part of the Resolution 1612 monitoring and reporting mechanism.

4. **Provide adequate and consistent funding.** Member States and donor governments should increase the level and consistency of education funding for conflict-affected and fragile States. A substantial portion of new education funding for basic education should go to conflict-affected fragile States.

5. **Improve data collection and analysis.** Humanitarian actors should improve the timely collection and analysis of education data to demonstrate the magnitude of an emergency, guide response and measure its impact. Further, more systematic data collection is needed on the grave problem of attacks on schools. Longitudinal studies are needed to assess education’s role in conflict prevention and peacebuilding.

---

**KEY RESOURCES**


The quality and accessibility of health care for war-affected children has improved since the 1996 Machel study. In fact, the entire technical field dealing with child health in conflict has become more professional in terms of guidelines, training opportunities and improvements in the evidence base of what does and does not work.

Yet it is a measure of how much work remains that 9 of the 20 countries with the highest under-five child mortality rates have also been affected by recent conflict. Achievement of the health-related MDGs is unlikely unless the humanitarian response is scaled up dramatically and sustained, especially in protracted emergencies where high mortality rates persist over several years.

Since conflicts often occur in areas where children already suffer from malnutrition and ill health, including communicable diseases such as diarrhoea, acute respiratory infections, malaria and measles, these ailments continue to be a major cause of mortality. In fact, available data suggest that these common childhood illnesses are responsible for the majority of childhood deaths in conflict situations, in some instances outnumbering deaths directly linked to conflict by a factor of 10 to 1.

Lowering these rates requires rapid delivery of proven child survival interventions. The scale of these efforts is particularly relevant because armed conflict often involves major population displacements over large geographic areas. Appropriate distribution of services is also vital if children and other vulnerable groups that lack access to health services are to be reached.

In keeping with a human rights-based approach, strategies to engage affected children should be considered thoroughly in designing health programmes. Doing so will ultimately increase the use of services.

**WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID**

The Machel study emphasized disparities between the horrific situations faced by children during armed conflict and the promise of article 24 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, which stipulates that children have a right to the highest standard of health and medical care available. For children affected by war, the reality is grim. As the Machel study pointed out: “Thousands of children are killed every year as a direct result of fighting, from knife wounds, bullets, bombs and landmines, but many more die from malnutrition and disease caused or increased by armed conflicts. Many die as a direct result of diminished food intake that causes acute and severe malnutrition, while others, compromised by malnutrition, become unable to resist common childhood diseases and infections.”

In assessing the delivery of health services, the Machel study stressed the need to protect health workers and limit the disruption of services, including preventing the destruction of health facilities and the breakdown of supply lines. It also highlighted security on roads and access routes needed to ensure accessibility to such services.

The Machel study’s specific recommendations for relief workers involved in nutrition and health were aimed at establishing links between emergency interventions and long-term development programmes.

**CHANGES IN APPROACH AND UNDERSTANDING**

Taking life-saving interventions to scale. The health community agrees that a limited set of proven interventions, taken to scale, can drastically reduce child mortality, even in areas facing conflict. These interventions are increasingly carried out in emergency contexts, aimed at reducing child illness and death.

The intervention package includes measles immunization; vitamin A supplements; anti-malaria measures such as distribution of long-lasting insecticide-treated mosquito nets; prevention, early detection and treatment of malnutrition; adequate clean water and sanitation; appropriate community-based management of common illnesses (including oral rehydration salts and zinc for diarrhoea, artemisinin-based combination therapy for malaria and appropriate antibiotics for respiratory infections); standardized...
guidelines; and promotion of hygiene and correct infant and child feeding practices, including exclusive breastfeeding. These interventions have become mainstays of any emergency response.

**Promoting multi-sectoral approaches.** Advances have also been made in forging approaches that combine actions from diverse sectors. Public health, nutrition, food aid, water, sanitation, education and other relief programmes are now accepted as multiple elements in an emergency response because none of them is effective in reducing morbidity and mortality without the others. It is common, for instance, to distribute vitamin A supplements and deworming medications during immunization campaigns, as took place during the 2004 measles immunization campaign in Darfur.

**Delivering health services effectively.** Progress has also been made in appropriate delivery of child-health interventions in countries facing conflict with inadequate or inaccessible health services. The right mix of facility-based and community-based services is critical to ensuring wide coverage of life-saving interventions. Community-based delivery may include campaigns to offer a package of services – such as immunization and vitamin A supplementation – at regular intervals. For example, Ethiopia’s Enhanced Outreach Strategy delivers a package of services twice a year, accompanied by community mobilization efforts.

It is widely recognized that community-based activities are the future of public health implementation in resource-poor settings. Moreover, establishing community-based health activities prior to a conflict may help reduce the harm to children’s health should a conflict arise. This approach also contributes to emergency preparedness.

However, emergency interventions will only reach children when the services provided are appropriate to the circumstances and accepted and understood by beneficiaries. For this reason, active participation of key community members is critical. In Afghanistan, engaging religious leaders and using mosques as vaccination posts for a nationwide measles campaign contributed to the high coverage achieved in 2002.

In many countries affected by conflict, national governments have limited capacity to provide health services. This remains the case despite growing recognition that strengthening health systems is critical, especially following protracted conflicts. In response, such groups as the GAVI Alliance (formerly the Global Alliance for Vaccines and Immunization) have relaxed their application and co-financing criteria for funding support targeted to strengthening health systems. The changes encourage fragile States with weak capacity to apply for these funds.

Building robust health systems is a long-term investment. Other strategies have also been tried, including performance-based contracting. Under this approach non-state entities such as NGOs contract to deliver a package of services, and their performance is monitored using a predefined set of indicators. Such strategies can lead to wide coverage of life-saving interventions. They also enable governments to focus on their normative responsibilities, such as planning, policy setting, financing and regulation, rather than on service delivery. Although further evaluation of this approach is required, preliminary results from experiences in Afghanistan and Cambodia are promising.

**PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE**

**Controlling major diseases.** Since the 1996 Machel study, progress has been made in disease control among populations affected by conflict, with new interventions available for use in complex emergencies. Malaria, for example, can be prevented and managed through using more effective medications (artemisinin-based combination therapy), rapid diagnostic kits, insecticide-treated mosquito nets and indoor spraying. Diarrhoea can be treated using oral rehydration salts in combination with zinc supplements.

Measles was once a devastating killer of children in emergencies.
But it is no longer a major cause of death in camps for refugees and the internally displaced since measles vaccination has become a priority in such settings. In non-camp emergency situations, measles still kills many children. Nevertheless, several measles vaccination campaigns have been successfully carried out nationwide or over large geographical areas in conflict situations, including in Afghanistan in 2003\(^275\) and Southern Sudan in 2006–2007.\(^276\)

Tuberculosis (TB) and AIDS were ignored for many years during complex emergencies. However, the importance of addressing these scourges, even in the midst of conflict is now recognized because HIV is endemic to a number of conflict-affected areas.

Progress has also been made in negotiating periods of peace and security with warring factions so that services can be provided to populations isolated by conflict. The successful negotiation of ‘zones of peace’ and ‘days of tranquillity’ have made it possible to conduct campaigns against polio and dracunculiasis (Guinea worm disease), for example, in countries including Afghanistan, the Sudan and Uganda.

Making reproductive health an integral part of the emergency response. The Machel study advocated a wide reproductive health agenda covering both men and women and placing special emphasis on girls. This challenged the assumption that reproductive health was the responsibility of development programmes rather than a priority at the onset of complex emergencies. Reproductive health is now an integral part of an emergency response. The minimum initial service package, which includes condoms, universal precautions to prevent the spread of HIV, clinical management of rape and designation of a reproductive health coordinator, has been a major advance in camp settings. This is well outlined in the inter-agency Reproductive Health in Refugee Situations Manual, currently being revised.\(^277\)

Setting technical standards. In recent years, a number of inter-agency guidelines have been developed to provide benchmarks and guide stakeholders in responding to malaria, AIDS and other health issues. These guidelines include: Malaria Control in Complex Emergencies: An inter-agency handbook (2005); Reproductive Health in Refugee Situations: An inter-agency manual (1999); the IASC Mental Health & Psychosocial Support Guidelines (2007); and the IASC Guidelines for HIV/AIDS Interventions in Emergency Settings (2004). Along with the Sphere Project’s minimum standards for health services in emergencies, these guidelines have contributed to more effective and standardized approaches. Since most were developed through an inter-agency process, they have the support of a majority of stakeholders and are therefore widely used.

Many in the field of health in emergencies are trying to document experiences and lessons in a more systematic manner. Journals are encouraging submission of articles addressing health issues in emergencies, such as The Lancet series on complex emergencies in 2004. Some UN agencies and NGOs have also developed books and guidelines on appropriate health responses in emergencies, such as Médecins Sans Frontières’ 1997 publication, Refugee Health: An approach to emergency situations, and UNICEF’s Emergency Field Handbook. A guide for UNICEF staff, published in 2005. A number of new textbooks on the subject highlight child health needs in these settings. Given that the first textbook on refugee health was only published in 1983, this is a major accomplishment.

Other tools for improved response. In late 2005, when IASC introduced the cluster approach as a part of the humanitarian reform process, child health was a core focus area in the health cluster. This places child health needs firmly on the agenda of actors responding to health in emergencies. It also enhances coordination and complementarities among partners.

The health cluster is developing tools and guidelines to increase the efficiency and effectiveness of the
emergency humanitarian response. In addition to a multi-sectoral assessment tool to ensure a more consistent approach, other aids to identify gaps in health response and map health actors are under development.

Efforts are also under way to improve health statistics through uniform and timely processes to collect, validate and disseminate critical data. The IASC Health and Nutrition Tracking Service is expected to address gaps in this very important area. Although it is still too early to assess the impact of these tools, they will eventually be evaluated.

REMAINING GAPS

Despite more than a decade of progress in providing health care to children affected by conflict, a number of gaps remain. In particular, ‘going to scale’ with a package of proven, cost-effective interventions and sustaining them in areas of protracted conflict remains a challenge. The constraints include lack of adequate financing, insecurity and difficult access, and limited numbers of qualified staff. Areas such as chronic diseases, neonatal health and mental health also need more attention.

Moreover, current emergency thresholds need to be reviewed to determine whether they are relevant in today’s emergency settings. If not, they should be revised to meet new realities. This goes hand in hand with the need to improve data collection as well as dissemination and implementation of guidelines.

Taking proven interventions to scale. As new technologies become available, the humanitarian health community must continue to innovate to make them available to more people. A number of new vaccines – for Hib, pneumococcal disease, rotavirus and cholera – are now available and may have major applications in the future for reducing morbidity and mortality associated with pneumonia and diarrhoea, the top two causes of childhood death.

Community management of common childhood illnesses and therapeutic feeding have often been used in stable settings. But these techniques are now being introduced in areas caught up in complex emergencies, such as northern Uganda. Other proven interventions with potential for broader use include clean delivery of babies, and antenatal steroids and zinc supplementation to treat severe diarrhoea. But the human resources to carry out such interventions – especially finding the right mix of health-care workers – remains a key challenge.

Addressing chronic diseases. The humanitarian community has made a limited response so far to the threat of chronic infectious diseases such as HIV and AIDS and TB as well as to non-infectious chronic diseases such as asthma and rheumatic heart disease. Although guidelines are now available to implement HIV and TB control programmes in emergencies, they are still not systematically used.

Promoting neonatal health. Failure to safeguard the health of newborns during crises is increasingly recognized as a cause of mortality and morbidity. This requires greater programmatic and research attention during the coming years.

Preventing and treating a range of psychosocial disorders. Mental and social aspects of health can be dramatically altered by conflict. Among the problems are risks to social health, including social relationships; distress or absence of well-being; mild to moderate mental disorders (including depression, anxiety and post-traumatic stress disorder); severe mental disorders (psychosis, conversion, severe depression); and hazardous alcohol and substance use. Addressing these requires a multi-sectoral response, including preventive and curative health care.

Removing barriers to access. Recognition has been growing of the critical need to remove barriers that hinder children from accessing services. One such barrier is cost, and every effort must be made to ensure that services are accessible and affordable. Abolishing user fees
during a conflict, when populations are more vulnerable due to loss of livelihoods, has proved successful in increasing access to health services. Making this policy shift requires careful consideration of the consequences – without sufficient resources, services could be interrupted. Another challenge is ensuring that formal user fees are not replaced by informal or ‘under the table’ fees.

Responding in a timely manner. A broader range of triggers needs to be considered to mount a timely emergency response. The crude mortality rate threshold of one death per 10,000 people per day has contributed decisively to defining the acute phase of a complex emergency. This threshold was not appropriate, however, in defining an emergency in a middle-income country such as Kosovo.

Filling gaps in data collection. Gaps remain in the availability of data on basic health indicators in complex emergencies. Many agencies are collecting data in the field, including Médecins Sans Frontières in the Niger and the International Rescue Committee in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Others are compiling available data for easy access and use, such as a database on complex emergencies established by the Center for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters. But challenges remain in systematically collecting, interpreting and using data for programmatic decision-making in all emergency contexts.

Making technical guidelines more accessible. Since the 1996 Machel study, many effective guidelines have been designed, but some health-care workers find them difficult to use. Evidence-based guidelines should be locally adapted for health-care workers who don’t have a high level of technical expertise; in most cases, local health-care workers provide the direct care to children during armed conflict. New guidelines are also needed for managing asphyxia, prematurity and infections in neonates, for physical trauma in young children, and for finding and treating TB in children.

Encouraging children’s participation. Finally, children’s health problems, especially in emergencies, cannot be resolved by technical services alone. Health interventions need to reflect an understanding of how children themselves cope with armed conflict. Children, particularly those who are older and attending school, need to be fully involved in their health and that of their community.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Health services in emergencies and during recovery are a well-established humanitarian response. Recommendations from the 10-year strategic review presented to the UN General Assembly in 2007 reinforce this focus. They call for a proven, integrated package of basic services – including health – implemented on a wide scale. The review stipulated the need to ensure safe and unhindered access and delivery of humanitarian assistance to all children. It also called for investing in building capacity and knowledge acquisition and management as well as ensuring that appropriate operations research is conducted and documented, disseminated and applied. Additionally, the review
recommended strengthening monitoring and reporting; these activities should include information on all factors affecting children, and the data should be disaggregated by age and sex. The following actions should be a priority in complex emergencies to mitigate the effects on child health:

1. **Provide rapid and appropriate child-survival interventions.** Working with Member States and other key stakeholders, humanitarian actors should ensure rapid implementation of a package of evidence-based child survival interventions targeting the major causes of morbidity and mortality. These should be appropriate to the context and provided at an appropriate scale in a coordinated manner with high coverage.

2. **Continue development of guidelines and capacity building.** The humanitarian health community, including the IASC health cluster, should continue to develop and update user-friendly guidelines to ensure effective and standardized approaches. Since health and related responses in complex emergencies require highly skilled personnel, human resources capacity (both national and international) needs further development.

3. **Explore and apply new health technologies.** Health personnel and researchers should continue to explore new technologies and innovative delivery strategies for conflict-affected settings. As new technologies become available, donors should support their application in complex emergencies and ensure they are independently evaluated. Lessons learned in the process should also be documented. Humanitarian actors should invest in operational research, focusing on key strategic areas where there is inadequate evidence and knowledge.

4. **Ensure timely collection and analysis of data.** Humanitarian actors should ensure that data, disaggregated by age and sex, are collected and analysed in a timely manner. This is important in demonstrating the magnitude of an emergency, guiding an appropriate response, measuring the impact of the response and advocating for resources. Systematic, continuous data collection is needed to monitor the health of affected populations, especially children.

5. **Commit adequate and consistent funding.** Donors should provide increased and sustained financing of humanitarian health responses focused on children in complex emergencies.

---

**KEY RESOURCES**

Armed conflict can have a devastating impact on human nutrition by threatening livelihoods and compromising food security, health and the ability of caregivers to provide for the young. During complex emergencies the prevalence of acute malnutrition is typically high, specifically wasting, nutritional oedema and micronutrient deficiency diseases. The situation can worsen if people are forced to rely on food rations lacking in vitamins and minerals, as demonstrated by the 2001 outbreaks of scurvy in Afghanistan and pellagra in Angola.

Of the 143 million children under age five who are underweight in the developing world, 98.5 million are living in emergency situations. The level of acute malnutrition in many conflict settings is alarming: Of the 24 countries with national wasting levels above the ‘critical threshold’ of 10 per cent, 10 are affected by armed conflict (among the 33 countries listed in table 2 on page 27). These include the Sudan (with a wasting rate of 16 per cent), Chad and Sri Lanka (14 per cent) and the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Nepal (13 per cent).

The latest data suggest that maternal and child undernutrition contributes significantly to child morbidity and mortality in complex emergencies. It dramatically increases fatalities among children and women suffering from common illnesses, such as malaria, diarrhoea and pneumonia. And it was one of the primary causes of death in children under five in camps in northern Uganda as well as in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID

Both the 1996 Machel study and the 2001 review emphasized the effect of conflict on child nutrition as an area that cried out for greater attention and action. Similarly, both reports specifically advocated for continued access to affected children through ‘days of tranquillity’. Negotiated ceasefires during such days provide opportunities for services that include vaccinations and other health interventions, child-based needs assessments, food and nutritional support, and dissemination of information on child rights.

CHANGES IN APPROACH AND UNDERSTANDING

Working under the framework of public nutrition. Understanding of malnutrition has deepened since 1996. The focus has moved from the individual to the larger population and from a narrow set of interventions to a broad-based, problem-solving approach known as ‘public nutrition’. Many of the achievements in managing child malnutrition in conflict have been made under this framework.

Public nutrition addresses malnutrition in complex emergencies by combining an analysis of nutritional risk and vulnerability with action-oriented strategies involving policies, programmes and capacity development. This approach, which combines both nutritional and public health interventions, has proved to be especially relevant in complex emergencies, when insecurity and violence have multidimensional effects on child nutrition.

Managing malnutrition holistically. Changes in managing malnutrition reflect growing awareness of the importance of gender and child
“Our parents have lost their livelihood, and for us this means that we don’t get food every day, that we are hungry sometimes.” – Boy, 14, Sri Lanka

8. THE CARE AND PROTECTION OF CHILDREN

Such strategies are now being tried out by GOAL in north-west Sudan and Darfur, among other organizations. But it is clear that further work and experience sharing is needed.

PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

More reliance on community-based management of malnutrition. For many years the management of severe acute malnutrition relied on inpatient facilities known as therapeutic feeding centres. In the 1990s, experience from several humanitarian emergencies demonstrated that this model was largely ineffective. NGO feeding centres established in response to the famine in Southern Sudan in 1998, for example, were able to reach only a small proportion of children suffering from this acute form of malnutrition.

Community-based management of severe acute malnutrition is an innovative approach to treating the majority of these children at home with ready-to-use therapeutic foods. It has consistently achieved recovery rates of about 75 per cent, which are well within international humanitarian standards, and has increased coverage in emergency settings by as much as 70 per cent. By 2006, more than 25,000 children with severe acute malnutrition and more than 130,000 children with moderate acute malnutrition were successfully treated using the community-based approach in complex contexts, including those of Chad and Darfur.

In these places community-based management of severe acute malnutrition is being promoted by district-level ministries of health, which provide a platform for scaling up programmes. And UNICEF, in cooperation with other organizations, is facilitating the development of national guidelines for managing severe acute malnutrition that include community-based approaches in various countries.

Addressing micronutrient deficiencies. Micronutrient deficiencies can easily develop or worsen during an emergency. This can happen due to loss of livelihoods or food crops, interruption of food supplies, diarrhoeal diseases (which cause nutrient losses) and infectious diseases (which suppress the appetite while increasing the need for micronutrients to help fight illness). For these reasons, it is essential to ensure that the micronutrient needs of people affected by complex emergencies are adequately met. The World Health Organization (WHO), UNICEF and the World Food Programme (WFP) have issued a joint statement on preventing and controlling micronutrient deficiencies in populations affected by emergencies through the use of multiple vitamin and mineral supplements for pregnant and lactating women and for children aged 6–59 months.

Devising new strategies to reach dispersed populations. Reaching internally displaced persons, who are likely to be dispersed across insecure areas, presents an additional challenge in humanitarian assistance. Compared to working in a traditional refugee camp environment, providing services to displaced and dispersed populations is often logistically difficult because of restricted access. The result can be low rates of coverage and effectiveness. In such situations, traditional nutrition programmes and protocols may not be appropriate. New strategies may be needed, such as decentralized services, reliance on community volunteers and locally based staff, and enhanced operational coordination.
Taking gender into account. Insecurity can create risks that have different effects on women, girls, men and boys, so it is crucial to understand how gender issues affect nutritional status and programming. This helps in promoting interventions that enable women to continue to care for their infants and young children, and it ensures that children benefit from emergency interventions. Along with other agencies and NGOs, WFP has increased its commitment to giving women direct access to and control over food aid. They are also encouraging women to participate in all stages of an intervention – from analysing a problem and designing a solution to managing and monitoring the resulting action. This has improved targeting of aid and appropriate use of it within the household.

The 2001 review of the Machel study highlighted sexual violence as a defining characteristic of contemporary conflict. This is attributed to the breakdown of social values and community structures, weakened response and prevention mechanisms, and significant population movements that typically accompany conflicts. In planning nutritional assistance, therefore, guidelines have been established to ensure that such programmes do not inadvertently increase risks for women and girls. These are outlined in a 2005 document prepared by the IASC Task Force on Gender, ‘Guidelines for Gender-based Violence Interventions in Humanitarian Emergencies: Focusing on Prevention and Response to Sexual Violence’.

Stepping up international cooperation. Inter-agency collaboration and development of the Emergency Nutrition Network over the past 10 years have provided a catalyst for advancing the public nutrition approach. This collaboration has also facilitated standardizing procedures and sharing experiences in emergency response. Most recently, the IASC nutrition cluster, established in 2005, has provided a forum for improved coordination and analysis of gaps and constraints. It has also developed tools for prevention and care. These include evidence-based toolkits, a 21-module training package and instruments for initial rapid assessment. The latter, along with Save the Children UK’s Household Economy Approach, are among the tools now being used to measure malnutrition and analyse vulnerability. Their development was carefully coordinated to minimize bias, ensure valid comparisons and review trends over time.

Unfortunately, standardized tools have yet to be developed for assessing micronutrient deficiency disorders in complex emergencies. The fact that certain staples have been linked with specific disorders (for example, maize-based rations have been linked to pellagra and rice-based rations with beriberi) emphasizes the urgent need for more user-friendly methods and equipment.

Other frameworks and tools are improving the quality, accountability and effectiveness of nutritional programming in emergencies. These include new standards, such as those in the Sphere handbook on using multiple micronutrient supplements in emergencies, as well as technical guidelines on treating severe acute malnutrition and on infant and young child feeding practices.

REMAINING GAPS

Mounting an integrated, broad-based response. Ineffective responses to nutrition issues in complex emergencies are not surprising, given that they tend to be problematic even under normal circumstances. A long-standing challenge is defining where nutrition fits within government structures. Although it is a multi-sectoral issue, nutrition is often subsumed under ministries of health, without the necessary mechanisms to link it to other sectors.

Insufficient efforts to achieve integrated, broad-based programming for nutrition continue to compromise programme quality and impact. In Darfur, for example, malnutrition rates dropped significantly after food aid was provided, but nutrition problems linked to disease remained. This provides one example of disconnected programming that did not adequately meet the needs of children affected by conflict.
In 2007, armed conflicts in Afghanistan, the Central African Republic, Chad, Darfur (the Sudan), the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Iraq, the Occupied Palestinian Territory and Somalia continued to wreak havoc on children’s nutritional status and survival. These crises resulted in inadequate household food security, poor diet, an unsanitary environment, inadequate maternal and child care, and poor access to health services. For example, preliminary data on Darfur indicate that global acute malnutrition increased from 12.9 per cent in 2006 to 16.1 per cent in 2007. While the prevalence has not returned to levels reported in 2004 (21.8 per cent), it has crossed the emergency threshold of 15 per cent.

**Promoting breastfeeding.** Exclusive breastfeeding during the first six months of life reduces illness and death from a range of infectious diseases, including diarrhoea. In complex emergencies, where hygiene and care practices might be compromised and overcrowding is common, the risk of diarrhoea and other infections is high. This makes breastfeeding even more essential. Adherence to good practice is often constrained, however, by an absence of institutional memory and failure of leadership and coordination. In complex emergencies it is difficult to guarantee the conditions required for safe use of breast-milk substitutes, including clean water, facilities for hygienic preparation and a regular supply of substitutes, so the associated risks are higher.

During the 2006 crisis in Lebanon, for example, large quantities of breast-milk substitutes and infant formula were widely distributed. The dangers of untargeted formula feeding were exacerbated by poor hygiene following widespread bombing that destroyed water supply and sanitation facilities. The combination of factors resulted in an outbreak of diarrhoeal diseases.

**Addressing acute malnutrition in adolescents.** Substantial gaps also exist in understanding how to address acute malnutrition in adolescents. Inadequate reference population data and ethnic variation in adolescent development have hampered efforts to target older children for selective feeding programmes.

**Counselling traumatized mothers.** Another challenge is insufficient psychological counselling for mothers traumatized by armed conflict. A majority of these women report having ‘not enough breast milk’ when taking their infant children (under six months) to therapeutic feeding centres. In Afghanistan, approximately 40 per cent of admissions to such centres are infants less than six months old. The major cause of the severe acute malnutrition is insufficient breast milk, with psychosocial stress an underlying issue.

**Developing early indicators for malnutrition.** Rising rates of malnutrition are usually late indicators of a population’s deteriorating nutritional status. Developing early indicators of nutritional crisis, therefore, remains an important challenge to timely and effective emergency response.
Consistency in the quality and comprehensiveness of needs assessments has also been lacking. One example of this continuing challenge is the finding that only 6 of 67 surveys conducted in Ethiopia in 2000 recorded essential measles immunization status with anthropometric data.

**Promoting good practice.** Inadequate support for documenting and disseminating information on good practice in infant and young child feeding in emergencies has resulted in missed opportunities. For instance, many humanitarian agencies continue to include infant formula in food and health kits, despite lack of safe water for preparing it. This kind of response conflicts with operational guidance on infant feeding in emergencies.

Moreover, it hinders breastfeeding practices and endangers the health of non-breastfed infants. The lack of information and effective tools to measure micronutrient deficiencies and to meet the needs of children and mothers living with HIV also pose significant obstacles to overall programme effectiveness.

**Recommendations**

Recommendations from the 10-year strategic review presented to the General Assembly in 2007 call for an integrated package of basic services – including nutrition – to be made available to all, continuously, during emergencies. Priority actions in addressing child nutrition in conflict and emergencies include the following:

1. **Support infant feeding in emergencies.** Humanitarian actors should protect and support early initiation of breastfeeding and exclusive breastfeeding in the first six months of life; targeted distribution of infant formula for non-breastfed infants, including education of mothers and families on appropriate use of infant formula and monitoring of its use; and timely introduction of nutrient-rich complementary foods. The upheaval surrounding complex emergencies may disturb normal breastfeeding patterns and result in less frequent feeding. It is critical that mothers receive support to re-establish breastfeeding as an emergency intervention. Women who are infected with HIV should also be supported in making informed decisions about appropriate infant feeding.

2. **Apply a three-pronged approach to treating children with acute malnutrition.** For children with severe acute malnutrition and medical complications, facility-based (inpatient) management is
recommended. For children with severe acute malnutrition without medical complications, community-based management is more appropriate. For children with moderate acute malnutrition, community-based management should be initiated and supplementary feeding provided. Community-based interventions need more support, since they reduce the opportunity costs of treatment and enable caregivers to continue their economic activities and family responsibilities, including caring for other children. When implementing community-based interventions, it is important to inform children, families and communities about them to increase access, coverage and effectiveness of such programmes in conflict situations.

3. **Scale up use of multi-vitamins and minerals.** In emergency situations, efforts should be stepped up to promote daily use of multi-vitamin and mineral supplements to meet recommended nutritional requirements and improve the quality of diets. In complex emergencies, all children under five should receive ‘Sprinkles’ (a blend of micronutrients in powder form), and pregnant and lactating women should receive daily multi-vitamin and mineral supplements. Monitoring should be carried out to assess coverage.

4. **Deliver deworming medication to reduce the burden of disease and enhance nutritional status.** In complex emergencies, deworming treatment and vitamin A should be delivered along with measles vaccinations. Treating worm diseases in both women and children through a few simple, single-dose drugs is an essential step to good health, particularly when combined with simple and inexpensive nutritional interventions, such as providing vitamin and mineral supplements to promote recovery.

5. **Strengthen partnerships.** Donors, international agencies and NGOs should strengthen partnerships and increase communication and coordination to support an accountable and effective humanitarian response. This can be done through existing coordination frameworks, such as the humanitarian reform and the IASC Cluster Working Group on Nutrition, the Standing Committee on Nutrition, Emergency Nutrition Network, the International Nutritional Anemia Consultative Group, the International Vitamin A Consultative Group and other nutrition networks.

**KEY RESOURCES**

8.5 THE ESSENTIAL ROLE OF WATER, SANITATION AND HYGIENE

Water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) are key elements in ensuring the health, development and welfare of children. Inadequate access to safe water and sanitation services, coupled with poor hygiene practices, is the cause of at least one quarter of all child deaths and one fifth of the total childhood disease burden globally. Water, sanitation and hygiene are also linked to school attendance and performance (particularly among girls), safety and security of women and girls, and the economic and social development of communities and nations.

In situations of instability and conflict, community water and sanitation services are among the first to be disrupted, and facilities are often damaged or destroyed. When conflicts cause population movements, children and their families are cut off from water supplies and from hygienic means of excreta disposal. In addition, women and girls become highly vulnerable to attack, rape and kidnapping because of insecure routes to both water sources and private places for defecation.

The re-establishment of water and sanitation services is among the highest priority interventions during conflict situations in both communities and camps. Unless adequate services are quickly provided to children and their families, there is a very high risk of diarrhoea, cholera and other diseases with high mortality and morbidity rates. And unless good hygiene practices are effectively promoted in camps and communities, the danger of outbreaks will persist.

During the past 10 years, the sectoral framework for water, sanitation and hygiene has evolved in response to studies and field lessons in both the emergency and the development arenas. Key changes to programme design include new emphases on behaviour change related to hygiene and on water quality, greater attention to gender disparities and marginalized groups, more focus on partnership frameworks and collaboration among sectors, and greater decentralization of authority, resources and planning.

WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID

The 1996 Machel study examined water and sanitation from three perspectives: as a determinant of conflict, as a key prerequisite for reducing child mortality, and as a gender issue. These perspectives remain valid today as a framework for defining the nature of the problem and appropriate responses.

The study highlighted the importance of water as a factor in causing and exacerbating conflict. Since then, its importance has become even more pronounced due to increasing competition for dwindling freshwater supplies. The evidence is now clear: Global warming is reducing the availability of water, and water-scarce regions in developing countries will suffer disproportionately. At the same time, population growth, urbanization and intensive irrigation practices have significantly increased competition for water. This has further marginalized poor and vulnerable groups. Interruption of water, sanitation and hygiene services and destruction of facilities are all too common during conflict, in part due to the increasing value of water as it becomes more scarce.

The 1996 study noted that both water and sanitation are key interventions for reducing child mortality in camps and emergency-affected communities because they are linked to disease and malnutrition. Field manuals now clearly spell out the centrality of WASH interventions in humanitarian response. The lesson is also more frequently applied in practice: The global response to the 2004 Asian tsunami, for example, successfully prevented major disease outbreaks by prioritizing both water and sanitation interventions.

PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

Promoting hygiene. The importance of hygiene promotion in emergencies has become increasingly clear during recent years. This is in response to new evidence showing that hygiene (and hand washing with soap, in particular) can reduce diarrhoeal disease rates by
As a result, hygiene promotion is seen as an integral part of emergency response.

**Improving water safety.** Similarly, the growing body of evidence showing the links between water quality and diarrhoea is prompting a new emphasis on water safety, both in the sector as a whole and in emergency response.

**Taking gender into account.** As the Machel study highlighted, water and sanitation is a gender issue in conflict and camp situations. The report specifically noted that water and sanitation facilities in camps must be carefully designed to avoid creating “opportunities for gender-based aggression against displaced women and children.” Although field experience shows that this threat to women and girls continues today, it is now a more widely recognized problem, and the security of facilities is more commonly reflected in design criteria.

**Enhancing local and global coordination.** Both globally and locally, progress towards more effective and equitable emergency response programmes in water, sanitation and hygiene have focused on improved coordination and preparedness planning, defining and refining standards, and improving management and implementation capacities.

The 2005 launch of the IASC cluster approach and the establishment of the MAINSTREAMING HYGIENE PROMOTION IN EMERGENCY RESPONSE

Promoting the practice of hand washing with soap and water at critical times (immediately after defecation, after handling babies’ faeces and before handling food) is key to preventing the spread of diarrhoeal diseases. Evidence shows that this is especially true in conflict and other emergency situations, where people are often living in cramped conditions and water and sanitation services are interrupted.

Humanitarian agencies are responding accordingly, and hygiene promotion is increasingly mainstreamed into emergency response. In UNICEF-supported programmes alone, examples during the past few years illustrate the extent of this effort:

- In Darfur and neighbouring areas in 2007, a door-to-door hygiene promotion and soap distribution campaign reached more than 1 million people; more than 3 million people had access to radio programmes that emphasized the importance of hygiene.
- In Somalia in 2007, 3,500 hygiene promoters were trained to encourage hand washing with soap among vulnerable populations.
- In countries in crisis and transition in eastern and central Africa, the number of reported cholera cases fell significantly from 2006 to 2007, in part due to continuing prevention programmes, which include hygiene promotion in some countries.

To help expand and improve the quality of emergency hygiene promotion efforts, the WASH cluster has identified capacity building for hygiene promotion as one of five key outcomes in its global work plan. In a related effort, UNICEF completed a comprehensive, multilingual training package for UNICEF staff and partners in 2007.
WASH clusters represent significant steps forward in coordination, quality and accountability of humanitarian relief efforts. The WASH cluster is becoming the principal coordination mechanism among humanitarian response actors in water, sanitation and hygiene among the United Nations system, the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement and the NGO community.

The cluster mechanism is also important in its formal recognition of the valuable role played by NGOs in emergency response, ranging from policy formulation at the global level to field-level action. NGOs also act as ‘protection agents’ on the ground, working to minimize threats to women and girls through WASH-related interventions.

WASH clusters have been formed in about 20 acute and complex emergencies (conflicts as well as natural disasters) around the world since the launch of the cluster approach, helping improve coordination and clarify roles and responsibilities. Coordination mechanisms for WASH emergency response need improvement, however, over and above the efforts already made through the cluster initiative.

Setting minimum standards. For the first time, through the Sphere Project, a set of minimum standards has been defined for water, sanitation and hygiene in emergencies. These standards are increasingly being used by global and local entities for both programme design, and awareness raising and advocacy. The wide use of the Sphere WASH standards by both humanitarian response agencies and governments is helping improve the quality and consistency of interventions.

Governments and response agencies are also defining their own humanitarian standards and norms, in most cases informed by the Sphere Project. For example, the 2004 UNICEF Core Commitments for Children in Emergencies include a set of interventions and standards related to water, sanitation and hygiene that is now the basis for all UNICEF interventions in the field. Moreover, a growing number of countries are revising their own national standards.

REMAINING GAPS

Applying established standards. Challenges remain in applying standards during conflicts and other emergencies. Due to a variety of constraints, ranging from funding shortfalls to poor access resulting from insecurity, standards are not commonly applied in practice. UNHCR, for example, estimates that between 2003 and 2005 standards were not met for water supply in 40 per cent of refugee camps and for sanitation in 25 per cent of camps. These findings are reinforced by the field experiences of other actors, both in camp-based and community-based WASH humanitarian response efforts.

Strengthening emergency preparedness and response. Agencies involved in both development and emergency work are increasingly reflecting the importance of emergency preparedness and response in their policies and strategies. A recent UNICEF strategy paper on water, sanitation and hygiene, for example, places a much greater emphasis on emergency response than in the past. At the same time, standard non-emergency references and guidelines – such as the 2006 WHO Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality – now specifically address emergency response.

Raising the necessary funds. Mobilizing resources for humanitarian response in conflict situations continues to be a key challenge for the WASH sector. This is especially the case in conflict-related complex emergencies not prominently covered by the media, such as the continuing crisis in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Understanding has grown during recent years regarding the role of water in conflict; the importance of adequate response in this area is
also increasingly acknowledged. Recommendations from the 10-year strategic review presented to the General Assembly in 2007 call for a continuous, integrated package of basic services including water, sanitation and hygiene. They highlight the need to invest more in building international and national capacities as well as knowledge acquisition and management. A further call is made to give priority to protecting children from gender-based violence, a concern that relates closely to this sector. Priority actions related to water, sanitation and hygiene include the following:

1. **Strengthen WASH preparedness and coordination for more effective and timely response.** WASH cluster members and other humanitarian actors should continue to improve water, sanitation and hygiene preparedness and coordination through the cluster initiative and other collaborative frameworks. This includes developing robust policy and guidance material (including those specific to conflicts), improved information management, refinement and promotion of inter-sectoral and inter-agency coordination, and building global emergency stocks and qualified human resources pools.

2. **Ensure compliance with emergency water, sanitation and hygiene standards.** Member States and humanitarian actors should take steps to ensure that established emergency water, sanitation and hygiene standards are consistently met in conflict situations through the allocation of sufficient resources, enhanced technical support and improved monitoring systems.

3. **Take steps for the safety and security of girls and women.** WASH cluster members and other humanitarian actors should take steps to ensure that policy instruments, guidelines and response efforts stress WASH-related measures to improve the safety and security of girls and women in conflict situations.

---

**KEY RESOURCES**


**Websites**


“We were scared working inside our home; we were scared working outside our homes. We never knew what was going to happen.” – Girls and young women, 14–18, Nepal

8.6 PROMOTING MENTAL HEALTH AND PSYCHOSOCIAL RECOVERY

As the 1996 Machel study pointed out, armed conflict can be devastating to a child’s mental health and psychosocial well-being. Being a victim of violence, witnessing violence against others, living in fear and uncertainty, and experiencing extreme hardship, such as lack of food, shelter and medical services, can cause severe physical and mental suffering – ranging from feelings of intense sadness to anxiety, loneliness and despair.

In fact, the accumulation of stress over time and the long-term consequences of distressing events – such as the risks associated with growing up without a caring, protective adult or having no access to education – may have a more damaging and lasting impact on a child’s well-being and development than the events themselves.

It should be noted that the reactions of most children in emergencies are normal responses to horrific events. They are not pathological in the clinical sense. Moreover, in spite of often extreme adversity, most children show considerable resilience and ability to cope, provided their basic survival needs are met and they have sufficient security and emotional and social support.

Yet it is these very systems of support that tend to break down in the chaos of war. The damage inflicted upon social, economic and political structures in conflict situations often leads to mass population movements; disruption of social services and institutions; loss of livelihoods; tension and divisions within communities; erosion of traditional values and practices; and the collapse of political authority and the rule of law. Any of these changes can undermine support systems, including those that reside in families and communities, that provide the nurturing and protective environment children need to develop and thrive.

Effective mental health and psychosocial programmes for children have therefore focused on restoring an environment that protects children from further harm and offers caring relationships and opportunities for development. Such programmes are multidimensional and include promotion of family unity and family-based care. They aim to strengthen children’s attachment to caring adults, restore normal routines and structures at the earliest possible stage, and facilitate the role of culture, spirituality and social responsibility. This helps give children a sense of identity and purpose. Such programmes also encourage children’s participation and engagement in meaningful activities. They advance security and mitigate further harm, enhance access to basic services and reinforce children’s support networks so they can provide care and protection.

Even within a caring environment, children respond differently in the face of extreme adversity. A small percentage will have severe mental health problems: They will continue to experience emotional and mental distress, and their functioning will be impaired even in a protective family and community context. Severe mental health problems appear to result from a combination of factors, including the severity of the experience, level of support children receive, accumulation of loss and stress, pre-existing mental or physical illness or disability, and mental illness in family members. These children require specialized interventions to address their suffering and help restore normal functioning and development. In addition to care from the child’s existing support system, interventions such as community mental health services or traditional healing are often helpful and should be made available.

WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID

The 1996 Machel study outlined several aspects of an ethical and effective psychosocial response for children in armed conflict. These include building on and supporting a community’s resources, beliefs and practices; mobilizing the community care network around children; and re-establishing a sense of normalcy through meaningful, structured and regular activities. It also warned against systematic use of “psychotherapeutic approaches based on western mental health traditions [that] tend to emphasize individual emotional expression.” This caution reflected the practice, then widespread,
of initiating large-scale psychosocial programmes that focused narrowly on specific clinical issues such as post-traumatic stress disorder. This approach failed to help establish a systematic and all-inclusive system of care. The study laid out the broad principles of a comprehensive, community-based response to the mental health and psychosocial needs of children in armed conflict.

**CHANGES IN APPROACH AND UNDERSTANDING**

At the time of the Machel study, the field of psychosocial and mental health programming for children in emergencies was deeply divided. It was characterized by diverse and often contradictory approaches that left affected populations open to interventions that were inappropriate and at times harmful, though well-meaning. Experience during the past decade has brought a growing consensus within the humanitarian community on the main programmatic strategies that promote mental health and psycho-social well-being in children – and prevent further harm. At the core of this consensus is recognition of the need to address the immediate and long-term social as well as psychological effects of armed conflict on children.\(^{314}\) There is also agreement on the important role of protective factors in mitigating the effect of armed conflict and in promoting mental health.\(^{315}\) As described above, this involves strengthening caring relationships, protection and opportunities for children to develop. Another area of understanding and agreement is the complementarity of social and psychological supports and the links between protective factors. These call for an integrated, multi-sectoral and many-layered response.

At the same time, recognition is growing of the thin evidence base for assessing the effectiveness and long-term impact of different kinds of mental health and psychosocial interventions in conflict and post-conflict settings. Most of the research has been conducted on clinical interventions carried out by well-trained mental health professionals in relatively stable countries. These have limited relevance to conflict settings. Assessments of interventions carried out in countries affected by conflict need to be pursued more rigorously and in an ethical and participatory way. Local understanding of distress and well-being must also be better integrated into the evidence base. Furthermore, it is increasingly acknowledged that capacities and coping skills, not only deficits, need to be considered.

Better understanding of the importance of strong evidence among field workers, managers and donors, combined with promising new approaches and tools, and more effective partnerships between researchers and practitioners, are among the most important recent developments.

**PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE**

Strong recognition of the role of mental health and psychosocial support since the 1996 Machel study has led to more consistent implementation of programmes in the field. Psychosocial support programmes, for example, have been carried out in Afghanistan, northern Uganda and throughout the Middle East. Numerous psychosocial guidelines, policies and training workshops have been developed, many specific to children. Significant levels of funding have also been made available.

**Increasing inter-agency collaboration.** There are many examples of collaboration in this field among UN agencies, from production of training manuals to implementation of joint programmes. At the global level, this has included the development of inter-agency guidelines on psychosocial support, networking initiatives such as the inter-agency Psychosocial Working Group and joint projects such as training in psychosocial support for child protection actors. At the local and regional levels, inter-agency initiatives have included regional networks, development of local guidelines and standards (such as those developed in Aceh by the Psychosocial Working Group) and joint projects.

**Providing strong policy guidance.** The inter-agency consensus on mental health and psychosocial principles...
and practice that has emerged over the years was recently formalized in the IASC Guidelines on Mental Health and Psychosocial Support in Emergency Settings, launched in Geneva in September 2007. The guidelines were developed by staff from 27 agencies through extensive consultation and dialogue.

By providing strong policy guidance in a field formerly plagued by dissension about ‘good practice’, the new IASC guidelines are a significant step forward in protecting and promoting the mental health and psychosocial well-being of populations in emergencies. The guidelines recognize that how humanitarian aid is provided has a substantial impact on people’s mental health and psychosocial well-being, and that protecting this sense of well-being is the responsibility of all sectors at the earliest possible stages of humanitarian response. The guidelines reiterate that most people are resilient when given adequate community support and services. Moreover, the guidelines focus clearly on building upon local resources and social interventions that reinforce existing ways that people in the community handle distress in their lives. They also include attention to protection and care of those with severe mental disorders, including severe trauma-induced and pre-existing disorders, as well as access to psychological first aid for those in acute distress.

The guidelines acknowledge the complementarity of approaches that focus primarily on strengthening social supports and those that focus on clinical assistance in the health sector. They therefore encourage establishment of a single coordinating body. In doing so they transcend the traditional divide between ‘mental health’ and ‘psychosocial’ actors.

**REMAINING GAPS**

**Forging consensus on divergent approaches at the country level.** Despite significant progress over the past decade, gaps remain. For example, although the IASC guidelines capture the consensus at the global policy level, debate continues at the country level regarding the relative weight to give to social, community-driven approaches versus psychological/clinical approaches. This contributes to varying quality of responses and risks undermining the progress made so far. Ineffective or harmful practices continue to be used. For this reason, a good deal of work remains to build understanding and ownership of this new consensus in the field and to adapt the guidelines to specific realities on the ground.

**Filling gaps in coverage.** Major gaps persist in coverage because current mental health and psychosocial programmes reach only a small percentage of conflict-affected children and their families. In addition, an enormous challenge remains in identifying and reaching some of the least visible and most-at-risk children, such as sexually abused children, child domestic workers and children exploited by foster families. More work is required to find appropriate responses to severe mental distress that can be scaled up and adapted to local cultures and capacities.

**Developing consistently high-quality programmes.** Progress has been made in developing and using inter-agency tools and guidelines specific to psychosocial support for children, but more work is needed to ensure consistently high-quality programmes. For example, too little attention has been given to the differing needs and responses required for children at different stages of development. In particular, more work should be carried out to understand the needs and capacities of very young children (5 years and younger) and adolescents (12 to 18 years). Also needed is greater understanding of the impact of gender on psychosocial problems and on coping and resilience.

In addition, there has been insufficient documentation of programmes and sharing of promising practices and approaches and lessons learned. Peer support, on-the-job supervision and mentoring of psychosocial and mental health staff should also be strengthened.
RECOMMENDATIONS

The 10-year review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly in 2007 noted that a consensus has been achieved on good practice relating to children’s mental health and psychosocial well-being. It mentioned that social support systems, along with opportunities for play, development and clinical services for specific problems all constitute important aspects of programming. It also reaffirmed the role that sports, music and drama can play in restoring a sense of normalcy and routine to children whose lives have been altered by the tumult of war. Priorities relating to children’s mental and psychosocial well-being follow:

1. Implement mental health and psychosocial support guidelines. Humanitarian actors should support the implementation of the IASC guidelines, while carefully monitoring and assessing their relevance and impact in different settings.

2. Build up professional networks and peer support. UN agencies and NGOs should strengthen networking among mental health and psychosocial actors. A global network on psychosocial support in emergencies should be established, and local and regional forums supported in conflict and post-conflict settings.

3. Build capacity to implement mental health and psychosocial programmes. Humanitarian actors should strengthen the capacity of child rights and humanitarian workers in countries affected by conflict to implement effective psychosocial and mental health programmes for children and their families. This requires development and provision of tools, training and on-the-job supervision.

4. Strengthen the evidence base to improve programming. In partnership with relevant research institutions, UN agencies and NGOs should develop a new generation of research on impact that is methodologically rigorous, based on the views of affected children and families regarding mental health and psychosocial well-being, and addresses sources of resilience, functionality and positive coping.

5. Provide more flexible, longer-term funding. Donors should provide more flexible, longer-term funding for psychosocial/mental health programming. Implementation of the principles contained in the IASC guidelines should be a prerequisite for funding in this field.

KEY RESOURCES


In 2006, 1.8 million people living with HIV were affected by conflict, disaster or displacement. An estimated 930,000 of them were women, and 150,000 were children under age 15.

Vulnerabilities and risks associated with HIV may be heightened in crisis situations. HIV prevention centres and other public services, including education, are usually disrupted, and therefore inaccessible to those who need them. Moreover, whether the crisis is due to conflict or natural disaster, institutions and systems for physical and social protection may be weakened or destroyed. Families and communities become separated, resulting in a further breakdown of community support systems and protection mechanisms. All of these factors may increase young people’s risk-taking behaviours and their vulnerability to HIV. In addition, women and children, in particular, are often targeted for abuse. They are the most vulnerable to exploitation and violence because of their gender, age and social status.

Other factors, however, may actually slow the spread of HIV during emergencies. These include a decrease in sexual networking because of limited mobility and accessibility, reduced urban migration, social or physical isolation, and relative poverty.

The ultimate result of the interaction between the HIV epidemic and a conflict situation will therefore be specific to the circumstances. This calls for careful assessment and understanding of HIV risk and vulnerability in each conflict setting.

**WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID**

As the 1996 Machel study highlighted, the spread of sexually transmitted infections, including HIV, has the potential to rise dramatically during conflicts. The study also noted that all humanitarian responses in conflict situations must emphasize the special reproductive health needs of women and girls, including prevention and treatment of HIV and AIDS.

**PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE**

**Generating global commitment and national plans.** The Declaration of Commitment that emerged from the General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS in 2001 devoted an entire section to the HIV epidemic in regions affected by conflict and disaster. Among other things, the Declaration bound signatories to develop and begin implementing national strategies that address HIV and AIDS into programmes or actions that respond to emergencies and to factor these into international assistance programmes.

The UN Security Council also acknowledged the relevance of the HIV epidemic in addressing humanitarian and security issues, as reflected in the adoption of Resolutions 1308 and 1325 in 2000.

In recent years, the HIV-related needs of populations affected by emergencies have increasingly been considered within national AIDS strategic plans and other development frameworks, though mainly focused on refugees. Funding of HIV proposals within Consolidated and Flash Appeals more than doubled from 2002 to 2005, increasing from less than 10 per cent to 19 per cent. Still, HIV programmes in emergency settings are underfunded in relation to overall appeals for humanitarian aid, whose funding has remained stable at about 67 per cent.

**Establishing inter-agency guidelines.** Guidelines for HIV/AIDS interventions in emergency settings have been developed by an IASC task force. The guidelines cover several programmatic issues related to children, such as protection of unaccompanied children and those separated from their families, prevention of and response to sexual violence, and access to education for every child. They also emphasize the importance of information, education and communication programmes for young people as well as communications programmes targeted at behaviour change.

**Refining the programmatic response.** In 2003, UNICEF further refined the core elements of its response to protecting and assisting children and women in conflict and unstable situations. The organi-
zation’s Core Commitments for Children in Emergencies include key elements of a programmatic response to HIV.

For example, the use of drugs to help prevent HIV infection after possible exposure has been shown to be an essential part of a package of standard precautions for service providers within and outside the health services sector; it is also part of a comprehensive strategy to address HIV prevention associated with gender-based violence. Programmes that include post-exposure prophylaxis in services for rape survivors have been implemented in a number of complex emergencies, including in Burundi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Haiti.

Interventions to prevent mother-to-child transmission of HIV have also been successfully carried out in emergency settings, as in northern Uganda. There, good results were achieved, even when compared with non-affected areas of the country. Still, many challenges remain, including insufficient skilled assistance during childbirth, complex protocols, lack of adherence to protocols and fear of stigma.

Although the use of antiretroviral therapy in conflict and post-conflict settings has been limited in scale, the outcomes achieved compare favourably to those found in non-conflict situations. This suggests that with adaptation and resources, it is possible to deliver comprehensive care for persons living with HIV or AIDS in both post-conflict and chronic-conflict settings. Antiretroviral therapy has already been administered during complex emergencies in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Haiti and Uganda.

**Promoting protection and ethical conduct.** Within the United Nations, norms are being established with regard to protection issues and ethical conduct. The Secretary-General’s 2003 ‘Bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse’ provides clear definitions of these issues. The bulletin, aiming to protect the most vulnerable from harm, states that sexual exploitation and abuse constitute serious misconduct and are grounds for disciplinary measures, including summary dismissal for UN staff. It covers specific standards of behaviour, for instance, prohibiting sex with minors and the exchange of money, employment, goods or services for sex.

**REMAINING GAPS**

**Increasing AIDS-related programming and funding.** There is little doubt that HIV and AIDS have received insufficient programming attention in conflict situations: By the end of 2005, only half the proposals submitted to the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria by countries with significant refugee populations included specific activities addressing HIV or AIDS among refugees. And the World Bank’s Multi-Country HIV/AIDS Program included projects in only 19 of the 28 African countries hosting refugees.

AIDS-related programming and funding also remain low in post-conflict and recovery contexts, as suggested by a UNDP review of 85 countries affected by emergencies or hosting more than 5,000 refugees. The study analysed available Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers and found that only 14 of 49 countries (29 per cent) mention increased vulnerability to HIV among ‘populations of humanitarian concern.’ These include refugees, internally displaced persons and others affected by armed conflicts or disasters, including children. Moreover, only a quarter of UN Development Assistance Frameworks in 74 countries studied included activities aimed at reducing or preventing HIV in the same population.

**Improving coverage of antiretroviral therapy.** Not surprisingly, coverage of antiretroviral therapy is often lower in areas affected by conflict than nationally. Inadequacy of supply is compounded when paediatric demand is taken into account.

**Implementing guidelines.** Use of the inter-agency ‘Guidelines for HIV/AIDS interventions in emergency settings’ in the field has been uneven.

**Mainstreaming HIV across sectors.** Similarly, although HIV is a cross-cutting issue of the cluster approach...
“Girls have been raped and this has resulted in HIV/AIDS.” – Young women, 19-29, Rwanda

being adopted as part of humanitarian reform, experience in recent crises suggests that HIV has too frequently been ignored, along with other issues that must be addressed through multiple sectors.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Understanding of HIV as a relevant concern for children in conflict has deepened since publication of the five-year review of the Machel study in 2001. Policy and programming have also advanced. Still, millions of children and young people remain vulnerable to HIV in conflict situations worldwide. To address the most urgent needs in this area, an agenda for action should encompass policy and programming involving all stakeholders:

1. Increase support to national HIV programming. UN agencies and NGOs should improve support and guidance to national HIV programming, with the objective of developing interventions that address populations of humanitarian concern.

2. Integrate HIV and AIDS programming in the humanitarian framework. Humanitarian actors should integrate HIV and AIDS into programming responses and the humanitarian framework, such as the UN Consolidated Appeals Processes and the UN Central Emergency Response Fund.

3. Ensure HIV-related capacity building across clusters. All IASC cluster leads should ensure that relevant personnel receive training on HIV and AIDS to build capacity in addressing the epidemic as part of humanitarian reform.

4. Promote inter-agency guidance on HIV programming in conflict situations. Humanitarian actors should adopt and disseminate inter-agency guidance on HIV programming in conflict situations. They should also develop additional guidance related to emerging programmatic areas as an essential step to ensure a predictable and coherent response to HIV in humanitarian settings.

5. Ensure linkages in HIV programming throughout the emergency. UN agencies and NGOs should ensure links in HIV programming through the various phases of an emergency as well as post-conflict recovery, transition and reconstruction. Links must also be established in programmes aimed at disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, and the return or repatriation of displaced populations.
8.8 BUILDING CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS

The 1996 Machel study highlighted particular risks that jeopardize children’s protection during armed conflict. This section, and the three that follow, describe an emerging priority among child protection specialists – building national child protection systems – while maintaining a focus on specific issues. These include the unlawful recruitment of children, separation of families and gender-based violence.321

Child protection systems consist of laws, policies, regulations and services across all social sectors – especially social welfare, education, health, security and justice – that support prevention and response to protection-related risks. These systems are an aspect of social protection but extend beyond it. At the level of prevention, their aim includes supporting and strengthening families to reduce social exclusion and lower the risk of separation, violence and exploitation.

A systems approach to child protection responds to the gaps identified within ‘issue-based’ interventions. While such interventions have achieved coherence on standards and encouraged rapid, predictable responses, they have also led to duplication and isolated programmes targeting specific categories of children. A systems approach to child protection, on the other hand, aims to reduce the stigmatization of targeted children and adolescents, strengthen responses to other important categories of vulnerable children, and ensure more equitable attention to various forms of violence, abuse and exploitation. It can build on synergies with development partners, in particular those working to improve social protection or strengthen the rule of law. Responsive child protection systems should build on the strengths of issue-specific programming by ensuring that distinct forms of vulnerability are addressed, including those related to gender, disability, HIV status and indigenous populations. They should also be able to measure outcomes for different groups.

A systems approach presents challenges, to be sure, particularly regarding the roles of ministries and sectors. Social welfare ministries, commonly the cornerstone for protection, generally have few resources and often lack the staff to carry out even statutory responsibilities. The justice and security sectors tend to give scant attention to children. And despite their important role, the health and education sectors often lack child protection policies, codes of conduct and established procedures.

The following sections focus on progress and gaps in specific child protection issues, which are also being addressed within a broader context by child protection actors seeking to develop a systems approach that is better able to safeguard children, even in the midst of war.
8.9 FINDING APPROPRIATE CARE FOR SEPARATED AND UNACCOMPANIED CHILDREN

In all armed conflicts, children are at risk of being separated from their families, especially when fighting causes people to flee their homes and even their countries en masse. Children separated during war often find themselves in the care of strangers and in danger. Having lost the protection of parents or guardians at a time when they most need it, these children are more likely to experience abuse, exploitation and neglect than those who remain with primary caregivers. Children living in child-headed households are especially at risk, as are those associated with the armed forces or other armed groups.

In broad terms, children affected by armed conflict can face two types of separation: involuntary or intentional. Involuntary separations typically occur when children and their parents are fleeing from danger, when parents or primary caregivers die, or when children are abducted. Intentional separations, on the other hand, include sending children away to work or to boarding school, abandoning children as a result of family destitution or emotional exhaustion, and placing children in orphanages or children’s homes to access education and material assistance. In times of distress, some families entrust children to relatives or non-relatives, although the designated caregivers may also lack resources to survive wartime conditions.

Family separation can occur at any stage of an armed conflict, even months or years after the initial emergency phase – and after years of surviving in urban centres or camps for refugees and the internally displaced. It may also happen when protracted conflicts leave families and substitute caregivers so emotionally or economically expended that they feel they can no longer care for their children.

‘Secondary separation’ – when a child loses the foster family that had been caring for him or her – is also a frequent occurrence. These separations take place when refugee or internally displaced populations return home after a protracted conflict, intentionally or unintentionally leaving behind the unaccompanied or separated children who were in their care.

Refugee children separated from their families face specific risks. Their families may have escaped to another country, which makes tracing and reunification much more difficult, especially when the family still resides in a conflict area. Moreover, separated refugee children living with families from the host country face a heightened risk of exploitation and denial of basic rights, including the right to an identity and to a quality education. Monitoring care arrangements is particularly difficult in such circumstances.

Family-based care versus institutionalization. Research and experience clearly show that community-based and family-based care are preferable to orphanages and other forms of residential care. Institutionalization hurts children and communities because it tends to constrain children’s cognitive and emotional development, ultimately hindering their social and economic performance as adults. This is true in both emergency and non-emergency settings. The length of stay and a child’s age are key factors: The longer children spend in orphanages, the more likely their development will be compromised. The experience of orphanage care is most damaging for children under age five, and especially for children under three, because it is during those tender years that children develop physical, psycho-logical and social skills that will be crucial over the course of their lives.

Growing up in institutions means that children are denied the experience of family life and the acquisition of skills that children develop within a family environment. Children in institutional care are also at a higher risk of violence and abuse from staff, relief workers and other children, especially if they have a disability. But care in a community or family also poses risks. Government and child protection agencies should ensure adequate and regular monitoring and periodic review of all substitute care arrangements.

It is widely believed that many orphanages implicitly encourage separation because they are seen as the only venue capable of offering food, shelter and schooling to children.
from poor families. Indeed, experience has shown that thousands of families have tried to have their babies and young children accepted into orphanages because they could not properly care for them on their own. Poverty, lack of basic services and poor screening procedures are the overwhelming reasons for children being admitted to orphanages, not lack of family.

The problem is exacerbated by the fact that orphanages often receive support based on the number of children they take in, not the number of children they place out via family reunification or fostering. In the worst cases, unscrupulous orphanage managers profit financially while inexperienced relief organizations blindly support orphanages over more appropriate – and sustainable – family-care options. This is especially unfortunate because studies show that supporting children in orphanages is far more expensive than family-based care.

Emergency residential care will always be required for some children while family tracing and fostering efforts are pursued. For children in temporary arrangements, close monitoring is needed, along with rapid searches for alternative solutions such as safe fostering or small group homes (for adolescents). Longer-term care may be required for a small number of children who cannot be reunited or placed in foster care.

However, if the focus is on keeping children in families – by paying school fees, helping to provide shelter or providing cash transfers – fewer children will need residential care. Humanitarian attention can then give priority to children in families, develop foster-care alternatives, establish community-based monitoring mechanisms and provide essential services in communities, rather than concentrating on children in special institutions.

Orphanages built during conflict, such as those established after the genocide in Rwanda in 1994, may continue to operate long after the conflict has subsided. Such institutions compete for limited humanitarian resources. They also draw attention away from efforts to establish more appropriate alternatives and invest in child protection systems that seek to strengthen family care and prevent family breakdowns.

Care and protection are the most immediate issues facing separated children, particularly those who are unaccompanied. But it is also crucial to trace their families as early as possible in an emergency, as the chances of finding family members diminishes with time. This is especially true for younger children.

The situation of unaccompanied and separated children seeking asylum in industrialized countries poses challenges as well. Although reliable statistics are difficult to obtain, up to 30 per cent of the disappearances in Europe could be linked to human trafficking, according to one 2004 estimate.

**WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID**

The 1996 Machel study focused on involuntary separation on the scale of what transpired in Rwanda, where more than 100,000 children were separated from their families due to the genocide. The study underscored the importance of alternative family care over institutionalizing children, and it highlighted how inter-agency collaboration led to a remarkably successful family tracing rate during the Rwandan emergency.

**CHANGES IN APPROACH AND UNDERSTANDING**

The past decade has brought new levels of awareness about the complex issues surrounding separated and unaccompanied children. This growing knowledge base is already being translated globally into more effective emergency responses as well as strategies for prevention.

For example, there is now greater awareness of the need to move quickly to identify and monitor unaccompanied children who are informally fostered by host country nationals in refugee situations and by nationals in situations of internal displacement. This is especially important in the case of unaccompanied and separated girls, who run a higher risk of abuse.

“They made some of us orphans, killed some or all of our relatives, made us homeless and some of us disabled. They denied most of us the love of our parents.” – Young woman, 18, Rwanda
SEEING THE EXPERIENCE OF CHILDREN THROUGH THEIR EYES

Between 2005 and 2007, UNHCR launched an innovative experiment to understand the problems faced by refugee and returnee children, some of whom had been separated from their families. These so-called ‘participatory assessments’, carried out in sites where UNHCR was operating in southern Africa, used artwork as a medium to encourage reflection and discussion. The objective was to understand children’s views of their own problems and to give them an opportunity to help solve them.

Although situations differed from site to site, many common issues were identified. Among them was that children living without parents are especially vulnerable due to lack of adult protection and economic resources. In Malawi, children pointed to the particular difficulties faced by those living alone or as foster children. The former are vulnerable to attack, they said, and the latter are badly treated. These children often go hungry, are unable to attend school, are vulnerable to exploitation and are more likely than others to turn to prostitution for survival. In Botswana, unaccompanied children were seen as the most likely to exchange sex with older men for food, cash or other needs. The risk of transactional sex for unaccompanied or separated children was also identified in camps in Namibia and Zimbabwe. In Mozambique, one boy reported that unaccompanied and separated children in foster-care arrangements “are treated like slaves.”

These assessments gave children the opportunity to express themselves, which enhanced their confidence and tended to garner respect from adults. Other results included the development of standard operating procedures and child protection committees to ensure early identification and monitoring of unaccompanied children; training on children’s rights for UNHCR personnel, NGOs, government officials, refugees and local communities; and the establishment or improvement of facilities for safe participation in recreational and learning activities. Findings from the assessments have been integrated into UNHCR’s strategies and programmes and have encouraged the agency and its partners to give children a larger role in shaping their own futures.


and exploitation than boys. There is also increased understanding of the reasons behind intentional separations, which frequently result from destitution and despair induced by conflict, and of the scope of actions possible to protect family unity in the midst of armed conflict. More people now recognize that only a comprehensive response can fully address the consequences of separation – one that engages all sectors to support family unity on economic, educational and judicial levels.

PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

Developing inter-agency guidelines and a coordinated response.

Progress has been significant in designing prevention measures and responses to involuntary and voluntary separations. For example, the Inter-agency Guiding Principles on Unaccompanied and Separated Children (2004), which outline the principles enshrined in international standards and reflect good practice, have been widely disseminated and used. UNHCR has developed guidelines for determining the best interests of the child, including children who are unaccompanied and separated. Draft UN Guidelines on the Appropriate Use and Conditions of Alternative Care for Children seek to ensure that children do not find themselves in out-of-home care unnecessarily, and that when they need such care, the type and quality corresponds to the rights and specific needs of the child concerned. The guidelines are designed to promote and facilitate the progressive implementation of the Convention on the Rights of the Child.
In practice, responses have reflected increased coordination among all actors, further clarification of roles and responsibilities within various agencies, and concrete efforts to develop and use context-specific guidelines and tools collaboratively. For example, under humanitarian reform and the cluster approach, stronger lines of accountability have been established among humanitarian actors. These should result in more effective care and protection for children.\(^{327}\)

**Building on successful efforts.** Over the years, concerted action has been taken to prevent separation in various contexts. There has been a move away from institutionalized care for separated children in emergencies. And coordinated, multi-stakeholder efforts have resulted in positive tracing and family reunification in shorter periods of time.

When efforts to trace and reunify are timely and sufficient resources are allocated, family tracing has proved extremely successful, even after several years of separation. In Goma, Zaire (now the Democratic Republic of the Congo), the families of all but a few hundred very young children out of a caseload of more than 10,000 children were traced between 1994 and 1996. More recently in that country, 465 unaccompanied children were reunited with their families out of 561 children who were registered with the help of the Red Cross.\(^{328}\) In Guinea, UNICEF and the International Rescue Committee helped identify and monitor 1,385 refugee children living outside camps; 964 children were reunified with their families, a majority of whom were from Sierra Leone.\(^{329}\) The Durable Solutions Committee in Guinea, comprised of government officials and members of the UN and NGO communities, has filled a serious gap by finding appropriate solutions for each child left behind after large-scale repatriations. This procedure is expected to become standard practice in refugee situations.

The use of modern technology, including print and broadcast media, is also facilitating rapid unification. In Albania, radio, newspapers and television were all successfully employed for this purpose. And in Rwanda, where tens of thousands of children were reunited with their family after the genocide, radio was used to inform parents how and where to find their missing children.\(^{330}\)

**REMAINING GAPS**

**Launching a timely, well-funded response.** Concerted efforts to reunite war-affected children with their families often start too late, sometimes many months or even years after the onset of the emergency. In other cases, insufficient resources are set aside for family tracing and reunification efforts. The consequence is that thousands of separated children may never see their families again. To make matters worse, tracing family members in conflict and politically sensitive situations may not always be feasible.

**Developing and applying the right policies.** Significant gaps remain both in the evolving understanding of how best to protect separated children in conflict and post-conflict settings, and in securing the expertise needed to oversee the systematic application of guidelines and policies. For example, there are significant ‘pockets’ of separated children, particularly in low-intensity conflicts, who are often neglected by humanitarian assistance. This points to the need for new policy and practice. Unsystematic and inadequate monitoring systems for alternative care arrangements must be replaced, especially considering the critical need for data on separated children in informal, unsupervised foster care. This includes adequate identification of separated children, especially girls. Finally, there is still only limited understanding of – and inadequate programme and policy guidance on – the long-term impact of conflict on child separation.\(^{331}\)

**Investing in family-based care.** NGOs, UN agencies and others need to institute an inter-agency agreement to invest in family-based care rather than orphanages. Resources are also required to sustain family reunification and reintegration programmes.
RECOMMENDATIONS

The 10-year strategic review presented to the General Assembly in 2007 stressed that the prevention of and response to the separation of children from their families must remain a priority at all stages of a crisis. Specific recommendations towards this end follow:

1. **Channel investment to children in family-based care.** UN agencies and NGOs should channel resources to support and monitor separated and unaccompanied children in substitute family care. New orphanages should not be created, and priority should be given to establishing formal foster care and other safe, community-based care options. Emergency residential care should only be provided for those with no other viable alternatives.

2. **Develop a practical inter-agency protocol.** UN agencies and international NGOs should develop a practical protocol usable by all actors to provide adequate care and protection of separated children. This should include assessments of legal and regulatory frameworks, pre-positioned agreements on alternative care arrangements and prepared statements on orphanages, if necessary.

3. **Ensure more systematic responses and programme application.** Member States, UN agencies, international NGOs and others need to ensure more systematic and early application of relevant policies and guidelines by all actors in conflict and post-conflict settings. This includes working with governments and/or local NGOs to create and strengthen ‘focal points’ for separated children within child protection networks and child welfare committees.

4. **Organize capacity building at all levels.** UN agencies and NGOs should organize training for relevant actors at the national, regional and community levels on all issues related to the separation of children in armed conflict as part of emergency preparedness. This includes organizing grass-roots awareness campaigns about why orphanages are bad for children.

5. **Continue data collection and monitoring.** UN agencies and NGOs should continue to monitor the situation of separated children over time. Governments and agencies should track the numbers and conditions of children in alternative family care, residential care and child-headed households, and among other high-risk groups. Monitoring should be linked to response, ensuring compliance with internationally accepted policies and practice around reunification, foster care, record-keeping and follow-up.

KEY RESOURCES


8.10 PREVENTING AND RESPONDING TO CHILD RECRUITMENT

During the past decade, children’s involvement in armed forces and groups has garnered significant international attention, sparked in part by the 1996 Machel study. The unlawful recruitment of children is a violation of international law and a source of physical, emotional, social and psychological harm. Yet despite widespread initiatives to protect children and young people from recruitment, gain their release and reintegrate them into society, many continue to suffer and die as a direct result of armed conflict.

The term ‘children associated with armed forces and groups’ refers to persons under 18 years of age who have been recruited or used by an armed force or group in any capacity. This includes but is not limited to fighters, cooks, porters, messengers and spies. It also includes children exploited for sexual purposes.

Children forced into combat or non-combat roles risk being killed, injured or permanently disabled. They may be forced to witness or participate in atrocities. They are deprived of their homes and families and, with that, the opportunity to develop physically and emotionally in familiar and protective environments. In many contexts, girls associated with armed forces or groups are subjected to gender-based violence, including sexual violence, and risk contracting sexually transmitted infections such as HIV. They may become pregnant or give birth during their time with combatants. In such instances, their children are also exposed to the dangers and hardships of military life and face risks to their survival, development and well-being.

As revealed in the Machel study and subsequent reports, the causes of recruitment are many and varied. Children are most vulnerable to recruitment when family and community protection systems are weakened, basic services are lacking and livelihood options are limited. At particular risk are children living and working on the street, child labourers, children in conflict with the law and child victims of sexual exploitation.

Family members can become separated when fleeing from conflict. Yet having escaped the perils of combat zones is no guarantee of a safe and secure environment. Even camps for refugees and the displaced have become targets of parties to conflict. If such camps are not securely guarded, child recruitment is likely to increase. Lack of security in and around camps also increases the vulnerability of children to other rights violations, including sexual violence and abduction.

The types of assistance available for a child’s release from armed groups often determine his or her ability to make the transition from military to civilian life and to securely integrate into society. For this reason, the disarmament, demobilization and reunification (DDR) process involves several long and complicated steps.

The Paris Principles define child reunification as a “process through which children transition into civil society and assume meaningful roles and identities as civilians who are accepted by their families and communities, for the most part, in a context of local and national reconciliation.” They go on to say: “Sustainable reunification is achieved when the political, legal, economic and social conditions needed for children to maintain life, livelihood, and dignity have been secured. This process aims to ensure that children can benefit from their rights, formal and non-formal education, family unity, dignified livelihoods, and safety from harm.”

Thousands of children have been assisted by formal and informal DDR programmes. Since 1994, 34 formal processes have been carried out, 22 of them in Africa. In Liberia alone, more than 11,000 children were registered in formal DDR programmes. Hundreds of millions of dollars are allocated to such programmes each year. They cost an average of $1,565 per person.

Experts caution that the presence of formal DDR programmes should not be a precondition for the release and reunification of children. In fact, the majority of children who are disarmed, demobilized and reintegrated into society do so through informal processes.
of these are children who escape a combat situation or are left behind and return directly to their communities. Others are forced into hiding and migrate to urban areas or other countries.

For many children, recognition and participation in DDR processes can play an important protection role. In Uganda, the security clearance and document given to children who were formerly involved with armed groups gives them a sense of confidence that they can return to their communities without suspicion. In an informal demobilization process in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, children asked for demobilization papers as protection from re-recruitment and from being charged as deserters.  

Experience over the past 10 years has continued to demonstrate that children tend to confront enormous challenges upon returning to their communities. These include social stigma, psychosocial distress, and lack of educational and livelihood options. Successful reintegration, therefore, is one of the most important steps in ensuring a child’s well-being.

WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID

The 1996 Machel study described the participation of adolescents and children in armed forces and groups as one of the most alarming trends in contemporary warfare. It also observed that the “children most likely to become soldiers are those from impoverished and marginalized backgrounds and those who have become separated from their families.”

By urging that child recruitment become part of the international peace and security agenda, the study provided the impetus for a deeper look at the issue. At the time of the original Machel study, the move away from the term ‘child soldiers’ was already under way. A consensus developed around a broader and more inclusive definition focused on ‘children associated with armed forces and groups’ to ensure that it included not only children with guns but also those in a variety of non-combat roles.

PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

The Machel study emphasized that “one of the most urgent priorities is to remove everyone under 18 years of age from armed forces.” Since that time, progress in both policy and practice has emerged out of extensive consultations involving multiple stakeholders and experience on the ground.

Key developments at the global level. Among the highlights of international action against child recruitment are the following:

■ The 1997 Cape Town Principles, 339 resulting from a symposium coordinated by UNICEF and the NGO Working Group on the Convention on the Rights of the Child, have been indispensable in developing programmes to demobilize children used by armed forces or groups and reintegrate them into society.

■ The Optional Protocol to the CRC on the involvement of children in armed conflict, which entered into force in 2002, prohibits the
compulsory recruitment of children below age 18 into national armed forces and armed groups. It requires States to take "all feasible measures" to prevent children from participating directly in hostilities. The protocol allows governments to set a minimum voluntary recruitment age of over 15 years but prohibits any recruitment of persons under age 18 by armed groups. While recognizing that States determine their own international legal obligations for voluntary recruitment age, many humanitarian and human rights actors, including UNICEF, have urged States to set a minimum age of 18 in all circumstances.

In 2006, standards for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of adults and children were presented to the General Assembly and have since become the basis for DDR programmes sponsored by the United Nations. The standards provide a comprehensive set of guidelines, procedures and policies.

In 2007, the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs partnered with UNICEF to organize a ministerial-level meeting entitled ‘Free Children from War’ to define ways to honour commitments made through the Millennium Declaration. Through a long consultative process, it also sought to update the Cape Town Principles and other technical guidance. The process is important because of the endorsement of the Paris Commitments by 66 States. This now gives States, UN agencies, NGOs and other partners additional leverage to advocate for preventing unlawful recruitment and supporting the unconditional release and sustainable reintegration of affected children.

A number of lessons and good practices have been useful in promoting reintegration processes, strengthening protection efforts and facilitating the transition of children affected by armed conflict into civil society. They include:

**Developing long-term prevention strategies.** Efforts by governments, the United Nations, NGOs and civil society have achieved some success in preventing the recruitment and use of children in armed forces and groups. This includes key legislative and policy actions at the national level, such as ratifying and establishing procedures to implement OPAC. But expanded efforts are needed to respond in a more comprehensive way to this multifaceted problem.

For example, while a good deal of attention in recent years was dedicated to reintegrating Guinean children associated with fighting forces in Côte d’Ivoire, Liberia and Sierra Leone, as well as with the Guinean militia Jeunes Volontaires, very few prevention initiatives addressed the risk of ongoing child recruitment. In Liberia, a reintegration programme for children sponsored by UNICEF and local and international NGOs, in collaboration with the Ministry of Social Affairs, included only one component to prevent recruitment. In Sierra Leone, reintegration activities ended in 2005, despite ongoing cross-border and regional risks. The long-term prevention of recruitment has not been given priority.

Success tends to be found where there is collaboration between UN entities, NGOs and communities to mobilize resources and build on existing capacities. This may involve establishing community protection networks and sensitizing community leaders to the issue. Experience in Angola suggests that some re-recruitment was prevented through an

"After I was taken to the front, they gave me blood to drink, which they said was the first test, and will make me more and more brave." – Young man, age not specified, Liberia
extensive community-based network whose members accompanied recruited children from demobilization through family reunification. Officials of the UNITA rebel force have acknowledged that the family reunification effort obstructed their recruitment or re-recruitment strategies.

Another essential step in prevention is counterbalancing young people’s frustration about the widespread lack of economic opportunities and basic services. As a young woman from Haiti said: “It should be remembered that many of us are involved in crime and in violence to help our families. There are still no alternatives for us.”

Addressing the underlying causes of recruitment means providing a range of education, skills training and income-generating opportunities as attractive options to a life of violence. Moreover, reintegration programmes should be closely linked to child protection activities. For example, attention should be drawn through public information and awareness-raising activities to the vulnerabilities of specific groups of children at risk of recruitment or re-recruitment.

Addressing the specific situation of girls. Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes have yet to reach most girls, and formal programmes that include girls do not always reflect their distinct needs. For instance, only about 8 per cent of the demobilized children in Sierra Leone
were girls, yet they represented 30 per cent of children involved in the conflict. Girls in Liberia found themselves similarly lacking services. In the Democratic Republic of the Congo, from December 2003 to September 2004 only 23 girls were formally demobilized, compared to 1,718 boys. There are multiple reasons for the frequent exclusion of girls from DDR programmes. Girls may be marginalized or isolated by their families and the community due to their involvement in an armed group. As a consequence, they are often difficult to reach. Many young girls are forced into marriage with combatants, often referred to as ‘jungle marriages’ or ‘bush marriages’, and commanders may refuse to release them for demobilization. When these relationships result in pregnancies, girls are often shunned or abused by their families and/or communities. Social and economic opportunities remain extremely limited to them, and they have described themselves as feeling trapped. It has been documented that some girls faced with these problems in Sierra Leone, for instance, have either returned to the bush or have threatened to return.

It is essential to develop broader, more inclusive and comprehensive support for reintegration programmes that include girls who may have indirectly become the victims of conflict. These programmes should be outside of formal DDR processes.

A major challenge in programme delivery is providing confidential support to girls, so that their associations with combatants are not made known to the community, which could result in discrimination and stigma. In Sierra Leone, for example, recovery programmes have strongly emphasized the social and economic reintegration of girls.

Community-based efforts such as conflict mediation and traditional healing practices have succeeded in reducing tensions and discrimination in some communities, resulting in greater acceptance of returnees. As explained by one young woman from Empowering Hands, a community-based organization in the Gulu district of Uganda, “Because most of us are formerly abducted children, people thought we couldn’t do anything. But now they recognize that we have a contribution to make.”

**FOLLOW-UP IS KEY TO SUCCESSFUL REINTEGRATION**

A reintegration programme that links social workers with children formerly involved with armed forces and groups is proving successful in various parts of Sudan, including Transitional Areas, the east and Khartoum state. The social workers help identify needs, resolve conflicts and make referrals to other social services. The pilot programme, implemented by Save the Children USA, has also established community child protection networks to complement the activities of the social workers. The concept has spread to Gedarif state, where the Children’s Development Foundation and the State Ministry of Social Welfare have assigned social workers to every child demobilized from the town of Bentiu.

In the Gula district of northern Uganda, community follow-up is provided by volunteer counsellors or caregivers through a programme sponsored by the Gulu Support the Children Organisation. Volunteers receive a bicycle to facilitate their work. Follow-up, which entails a risk assessment, is usually conducted two weeks after the child’s return to the family and/or community, then 3, 6 and 12 months later, as necessary. ‘Low risk’ children include those having spent only a short period of time (i.e., a few weeks) with an armed force or group, non-involvement in atrocities, lack of serious health problems and having one or both parents still alive. ‘High-risk’ children include girls who had children while involved with armed groups and abductees with serious health problems.
There is growing recognition that the skills acquired by recruited children, such as organizational and leadership abilities, can be transferred to civilian life. This recognition highlights the potential of these skills for empowerment, peacebuilding, peer support, and individual resilience and autonomy. Specific strategies for girls’ protection should ensure that:

- Girls who are excluded or unable to participate in DDR programmes are reached and given a choice to receive assistance. Ideally, they should be contacted through networks of other girls who were associated with armed forces or groups;
- Assistance involves consulting girls on their needs, encouraging active participation and informing girls of their options.

Promoting sustainable reintegration. The long-term success of reintegration depends largely on the availability of social and economic opportunities. Current programmes, however, are often too short in duration and too limited in scope to achieve this end. The process of identifying durable solutions in an unstable and economically deprived post-conflict society should not be underestimated. Moving from demobilization, transitional care and reunification to long-term reintegration poses challenges in terms of operations and resource allocation. It also requires clearly defined strategies in order to be sustainable. Reintegration should therefore be an overarching priority during all phases of the DDR process (including planning, development and implementation), from the onset of peace negotiations to long-term development strategies.

A decade of programming knowledge has encouraged a turn towards more effective and diverse approaches to reintegration – approaches that are inclusive, flexible, grounded in the community and based on child rights. Follow-up or monitoring activities should be conducted regularly “to monitor the living conditions of the demobilized children, the quality of their relationship with family members and the level of their reintegration into the community, and ... allow mediation of disputes when necessary.”

REMAINING GAPS

Despite the widespread ratification of related treaties and commitments made by governments, major progress is yet to be seen in preventing the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict. Significant investment is urgently needed in programme assistance for effective reintegration support. Other priorities have been identified in numerous programme evaluations and review processes:

Extending the age limit for interventions. Most child protection agencies and initiatives are specifically focused on children. Although many young people were recruited and used by armed forces or armed groups when they were children, they may be older than 18 by the time of demobilization. However, they still require assistance in the transition to adulthood. Recently, collaboration has expanded among key UN agencies, including the International Labour Organization (ILO), UNICEF and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), along with NGOs, to develop more coherent programmes for young men and women aged 15 to 24. A key area is economic support, which continues to be a major challenge. Recent ILO experience, for example, suggests that bolstering the livelihood skills of youth is not enough. Their parents and guardians also need economic assistance to ensure that older children have access to education as part of the reintegration process.

Providing ‘catch-up’ programmes in literacy, life skills and vocational training. Young people who have missed out on schooling and training opportunities are likely to be unemployed and marginalized. This increases their vulnerability to recruitment and gender-based violence. Those with a limited ability to read and write require skills that can both lead to a livelihood and confer a measure of protection. In fact, both formal and non-formal education, along with skills training, can make a significant difference in
whether a child or young person reintegrates successfully.\textsuperscript{355}

In many contexts, it has been useful to combine literacy and non-formal education programmes with activities devoted to income-generation and life skills. For young people with more developed skills, promoting opportunities to secure a livelihood must be a priority. For children who have been released from armed groups – as well as others who have missed out on education because of the conflict – the emphasis needs to be on ‘catch-up’ programmes in basic literacy and vocational training.

**Increasing job opportunities for youths.** In many post-conflict societies, young people have little choice but to remain unemployed or accept short-term, hazardous or exploitative work.\textsuperscript{356} In Sierra Leone, for example, children formerly associated with armed forces or groups have drifted back to mining areas, working as low-paid diamond diggers because they lack education and safe opportunities to earn income.\textsuperscript{357}

Support for livelihood development can only partially succeed if it does not take into account the realities of post-conflict economies or the specific challenges of urban and rural environments. Training programmes often meet only short-term needs, including psychosocial needs, but fail to provide a foundation for long-term employment. For example, young people learn skills that are not really marketable and are streamed into saturated markets in particular vocations, such as carpentry or hairdressing. Typically, the biggest obstacle is the barely functional state of local economies. Employment opportunities are virtually non-existent, people have little income, and costs are high as a result of competition for scarce resources. Such conditions make effective programming especially challenging, particularly for reintegration programmes.

For all these reasons, vocational preparation programmes need to offer young people competitive and adaptable skills as well as substantially longer-term training in such fields.

---

**FARMING AND LIFE SKILLS BOOST CHANCES THAT CHILDREN IN SUDAN WILL REJECT VIOLENCE**

In South Kordofan (Sudan) a programme sponsored by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations is teaching agricultural and life skills to children and young people as an alternative to violence. The Junior Farmer Field and Life Schools, which complement formal education, teach both traditional and modern agricultural practices. Students learn sowing and transplanting, weeding, irrigation, pest control, and the use and conservation of resources. Life skills are also emphasized, such as HIV awareness and prevention, nutrition education and business skills. Participants also receive psychosocial support. Even students who eventually opt out of farming as their primary livelihood are acquiring practical skills, such as gardening for subsistence, and are demonstrating greater confidence and self-esteem.

as business development and entrepreneurship. A combination of education, apprenticeships and vocational training in collaboration with the private sector, if possible, can often be effective.

According to a joint UN agency policy paper on the subject, “There is some evidence that youth interventions have so far relied too heavily on the supply side (building up skills) as opposed to increasing job opportunities for trained youth.” Policies involving private-public sector partnerships to encourage job placements are recommended.

Moving from targeted to community-based assistance. In the 10-year interval between development of the Cape Town Principles and the Paris Principles, there was a marked shift away from targeted assistance to community-based support for children associated with armed conflict. This occurred partly because assistance to specific groups of children tended to perpetuate stigma. The targeted approach also had the unanticipated consequence of stirring up jealousies and social divisions at a time when unity was desperately needed. Moreover, such an approach may have inadvertently encouraged recruitment and re-recruitment by creating the impression that joining an armed force or group could potentially yield rewards.

Similarly, cash benefits to returning children are also now widely regarded as inappropriate. Stipends or cash benefits can be viewed as rewarding demobilized soldiers, which can divide communities. They can also create incentives for some commanders to re-recruit children to benefit from their demobilization. In the case of Liberia, for example, a ‘transitional allowance’ of $300 was provided to the parent or guardian of each demobilized child after his or her return to the community. Consequently, the programme quickly drew the attention of children who had not been recruited or taken part in hostilities. Naturally, their families were anxious to join the demobilization

process in order to receive financial remuneration.\textsuperscript{359} For these and other reasons, current thinking on the subject emphasizes support to all children affected by armed conflict and their inclusion within strategies for post-conflict recovery.

There will always be, however, circumstances in which specialized agencies will need to deliver services to certain segments of the population. Examples include girls who are mothers or people living with HIV. An inclusive approach essentially means that a programme can provide tailored services to a group of children with special circumstances while also responding to a wider range of vulnerabilities. This poses many programming challenges, including finding ways to balance support to specific groups with the imperative to build a protective environment for all children affected by armed conflict, particularly when funding is scarce.

In Uganda, several humanitarian organizations have attempted to develop programmes centred on the causes of vulnerability rather than focusing on a particular group. This is proving to be effective, although the criteria used to identify vulnerabilities are still being refined.\textsuperscript{360}

Ensuring that programming meets the needs of all children is intrinsically linked with funding channels and disbursement. Often, limited funds for DDR processes are earmarked for specific target groups and interventions, which limits the flexibility and inclusivity of programmes.

**Providing long-term funding for formal and informal DDR processes.** Reintegration is the most expensive component of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, partly because effective programming requires longer-term solutions. It is estimated that 70 per cent of the resources invested in DDR programmes go to reinsertion and reintegration.\textsuperscript{361}

Because DDR programmes occur during transitional post-conflict periods, funding mechanisms do not necessarily have a long-term horizon. And it has been difficult to obtain funding and advocacy support for more informal DDR programmes for children, especially while a conflict is ongoing. Fortunately, donors are recognizing the value of release and reintegration programmes for children in advance of formal peace and DDR processes, including the role that such programmes can play in preventing re-recruitment.

As agreed by the agencies and governments that subscribed to the Paris Principles and Paris Commitments, longer-term commitments should last a minimum of three to five years and aim for sustainable integration or reintegration in formal and informal programmes. In addition, there must be better understanding and recognition of post-conflict and transitional environments that experience low-level, chronic conflict.

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

The 10-year review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly in 2007 called attention to the fact that the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of children requires programming outside of formal DDR processes. It emphasized that reintegration has “wide-ranging aims, different for each boy and girl involved, including building emotional trust and reconciling with family and community, providing access to education and developing a means of livelihood.” Among other recommendations, the report stressed that reintegration programmes should include all children affected by conflict. It also said that such programmes must be comprehensive and long term if they are to succeed in preventing future recruitment. Additional recommendations follow:

1. **Ensure adequate financial support to prevent child recruitment.** Donors should significantly increase the amount of flexible, long-term funding available for preventing child recruitment and re-recruitment. UN agencies and international NGOs should advocate for funding commitments to last a minimum of three years and to include a biannual review by the follow-up forum established by the Paris Principles. This will ensure that programme targets

“If the organization doesn’t provide machines after training, [the training] is as good as useless. It’s like teaching someone to hunt without giving them a spear.” – Young men, 18, Uganda
are met and programming gaps funded.

2. **Provide technical assistance to develop appropriate policies and strategies.** Humanitarian agencies should provide States with coordinated assistance to develop policies to prevent recruitment, as well as for the release, demobilization and reintegretion of children and young people associated with armed forces or groups. Additionally, States, UN agencies and NGOs should formalize a technical group with a mandate and budget to monitor technical implementation and to share knowledge and experiences on good practice – both globally and nationally.

3. **Develop a stronger base of evidence on which to devise future strategies.** Donors and protection agencies should invest more on research and evaluation to enhance the knowledge base on reintegration support and informal and formal DDR processes. Particular attention should be given to children who do not participate in a formal demobilization process. Multiple lessons and assessments from formal DDR exercises in Africa need to be cross-analysed with those from Asia and other regions and in contexts outside of peace accords and formal mechanisms. Expanded research collaboration with academic institutions could augment the rigour of methodologies.

4. **Ensure that reintegration strategies do not discriminate and do align with international standards.** UN agencies, international organizations and NGOs should ensure that reintegration strategies are consistent with the Paris Principles and the UN Integrated Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Standards. They should cover all children affected by conflict, not only those associated with armed forces or groups. Strategies should adhere to rights-based and inclusive community-based approaches and should involve all sectors. Support should be sensitive to the child’s gender and appropriate for his or her age.

5. **Focus on livelihood support.** Member States, UN agencies and NGOs must better integrate reintegration concerns for children into broader national strategies and socio-economic frameworks. They should heavily emphasize links between education, skills training and socio-economic development as an important goal for peace-building and a strategy to prevent recruitment and re-recruitment. They should also promote safe private-sector initiatives to create an economically viable environment for the reintegration of children and youth.

**KEY RESOURCES**

- Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers, <www.child-soldiers.org/home>.

“‘It should be remembered that many of us are involved in crime and in violence to help our families. There are still no alternatives for us.’” – Young woman, 17, Haiti
Gender-based violence is a broad term for violence directed at an individual because of his or her gender. It includes domestic physical abuse, sexual violence, harmful traditional practices (such as female genital mutilation/cutting and childhood marriage) and sex trafficking.

Gender-based violence is fundamentally rooted in gender inequality and discrimination, affecting women and girls disproportionately. Nearly one third of adolescent girls worldwide report that their first sexual experience was forced.\(^{362}\) Almost half of all sexual assaults are against girls 15 years or age of younger.\(^{363}\) One out of three women has been physically or sexually abused at some point in her lifetime.\(^{364}\)

But the peacetime reality of gender-based violence pales in comparison with what occurs during war and its aftermath. Although clearly prohibited under international law, systematic violence against women and girls is often employed to achieve military or political objectives. It may include such actions as terrorizing and displacing communities, providing incentives for irregularly paid rebels to bear arms and using torture during interrogations.

Sexual violence has become an increasingly common aspect of contemporary warfare, although its full scope is difficult to quantify because of under-reporting and data-collection challenges. It is well known that boys are victimized by sexual violence as well as girls. However, it is also clear that adolescent girls tend to be the first to be victimized during armed conflict and in conditions of severe economic hardship. The consequences can be grave. Sexual violence can have lifelong implications for a child’s well-being and physical and emotional development. Apart from serious psychological effects, sexual violence can cause severe physical harm, including genital lesions, traumatic fistula and other wounds. Additional effects are unwanted pregnancies and the danger of contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted infections.

Rape victims\(^{365}\) and children born of rape often experience rejection, stigma, fear and increased poverty upon their return home. In Burundi, survivors revealed that “they had been mocked, humiliated and rejected by women relatives, classmates, friends and neighbours because of the abuse they had suffered.”\(^{366}\)

In both emergency and post-conflict contexts, high rates of unemployment, lack of basic services, and the breakdown in community infrastructure and social structure limit economic opportunities and social protection. Poverty and a lack of options for earning a livelihood make young girls especially vulnerable, leading to a high risk of sexual exploitation. Such children may migrate in search of safer environments or to gain access to shelter and basic services. Subsistence income is frequently sought through dangerous and illegal activities such as the sex trade. This is particularly prevalent in capitals and big cities.

In camp settings, girls may engage in sex as a means to obtain food, protection and/or basic necessities such as plastic sheeting for shelter. Exploitation can be exacerbated when assistance to camp populations is decreased, either as a means to encourage repatriation or due to technical or funding difficulties.

Trafficking for sexual exploitation continues to be at the forefront of risks to children – girls as well as boys. Conflict zones are often the point of origin and the transit routes for trafficking as well as destination areas. Warlords and armed forces regularly seek to profit from criminal activities and are in a position to exploit children who may be displaced.

Trafficking that leads to enslavement, prostitution and rape can constitute a war crime. In most countries, it is a violation of domestic penal law. Nevertheless, it appears to be flourishing, with international organized crime gangs and mafias/cartels playing a significant role.

Frequently, trafficked children do not return to their community or country of origin for fear of further human rights violations, such as retribution by traffickers, stigma by their community or the risk of being trafficked again. And they often face difficulties when applying for refugee status because asylum countries are often reluctant to recognize the need for international protection on these grounds alone.
“[Girls who have been raped] now take care of children born from the killers. It’s a trauma on top of trauma.” – Young women, 19–29, Rwanda

**WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID**

The Machel study raised several issues involving the dangers faced by women and girls in times of war. “Rape poses a continual threat to women and girls during armed conflict, as do other forms of gender-based violence including prostitution, sexual humiliation, mutilation, trafficking and domestic violence,” the study said. “While abuses such as murder and torture have long been denounced as war crimes, rape has been downplayed as an unfortunate but inevitable side effect of war.”

The study emphasized that acts of violence, particularly rape, committed directly against civilian populations during armed conflicts constitute a violation of international law. It also noted the significant challenges associated in applying international humanitarian law and human rights law. The recommendations called for appropriate legal remedies to reflect the nature of the problem.

The study highlighted the interaction of military and law enforcement personnel and humanitarian aid workers with children, articulating the importance of holding them accountable for their actions as an integral part of preventing gender-based violence.

---

**GETTING TO THE REALITY OF GENDER-BASED VIOLENCE**

The Columbia University Program on Forced Migration and Health is developing a novel methodology – the ‘neighbourhood’ method – to capture incidence rates of gender-based violence in places where reporting mechanisms are suspected to significantly underestimate the magnitude of the problem.

Using this method, a relatively small sample of women is interviewed about domestic and sexual violence experienced by them, their neighbours and other specified ‘universes’ of women and girls. For example, in four camps for internally displaced persons across one district in northern Uganda in late 2006 and early 2007, 204 respondents reported on the experiences of 268 sisters and 1,206 neighbours. The method revealed alarming rates of domestic violence and rape. An appalling 42 per cent of women had been beaten in family violence during the preceding year alone. The rates are much higher when viewed across multiple years.

The neighbourhood method gathers multiple estimates, rather than relying on a single source of data, to determine the incidence of gender-based violence. It also provides a practical, efficient means of collecting information vital for programming. The method provides information on the magnitude and nature of physical violence against women and girls that is relevant for both programme development and advocacy. It also reveals reporting and disclosure trends and provides a baseline against which to measure change over time.

PROGRESS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

Taking action at the global level.
The need to increase protection from sexual and gender-based violence has been receiving heightened attention in Member States, non-governmental organizations and the United Nations system itself. However, tangible progress has been incremental.

In 1998, the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court recognized that acts of sexual violence committed in a situation of armed conflict can constitute a war crime. Wars in the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda led to strong provisions on sexual violence in the International Criminal Court and resulted in important prosecutions. More recently, arrest warrants have been issued against perpetrators of gender-based violence and other crimes in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Sudan and Uganda.

In October 2000, Security Council Resolution 1325, a non-binding policy framework, called on parties in armed conflict to implement special measures to protect women and girls from gender-based violence. The Security Council has also begun to examine the issue of systematic violence against women as a threat to international peace and security. This was evidenced by the specific call for reporting on efforts taken to protect women in some mandate renewals. And in July 2005, Security Council Resolution 1612 called for systems to monitor and report certain violations of child rights perpetrated by armed groups or forces in armed-conflict settings. These include rape and sexual violence against children.

In June 2008, the Security Council unanimously adopted Resolution 1820, which recognizes the new role sexual violence has taken on in contemporary conflict and post-conflict settings. The resolution reiterates that sexual violence is a war crime, a crime against humanity and a constituent act of genocide. It advances efforts to sanction perpetrators and raise the political, military and economic costs of such violence.

Increasingly, stakeholders are working together to ensure systematic and comprehensive responses at the global, regional, national and local...
levels. One of the mechanisms for partnerships has been the cluster approach, which was developed as a way to strengthen the effectiveness of humanitarian assistance.

Establishing rules of conduct for national and international personnel. Much attention has been drawn to the role sometimes played by peacekeepers and humanitarian workers in perpetrating sexual violence and exploitation. At the time of the 1996 Machel study, discussion of the issue was mostly kept behind closed doors. Although evidence of abuse continues, the problem is now openly acknowledged, and measures such as codes of conduct and reporting systems have been put in place. During the past decade, the United Nations and other international organizations have issued standards of conduct and promulgated zero-tolerance policies along with terms for impunities and jurisdictions of military and civilian employees.

Most recently, in December 2007 the General Assembly adopted Resolution 62/214, the United Nations Comprehensive Strategy on Assistance and Support to Victims of Sexual Exploitation and Abuse by United Nations Staff and Related Personnel. The strategy reaffirms the Secretary-General’s zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and supports implementation of a comprehensive approach throughout the UN system to assist victims of such abuse by UN staff and related personnel.

Strengthening the United Nations’ response. A new inter-agency initiative, UN Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict (UN Action), is committed to scaling up the UN response to sexual violence during and immediately after conflict. UN Action builds upon and reinforces the efforts of 12 UN system entities to protect women from rape during war and respond to the needs of survivors. It aims to align the United Nations’ work more effectively behind national efforts (both government and NGO) to address sexual violence.

The need for concerted action is clear: Despite international and national legislation to prevent and redress gender-based violence, enforcement still faces extensive challenges. For one, national and international conflicts undermine legal systems; in some cases, legislation is disregarded or circumvented procedurally.
Further complicating matters is that many States deny the existence of sexual violence and use harassment, intimidation and the closing of treatment facilities to prevent humanitarian agencies from treating abused children and young people. In some societies, girls who have reported rape have been charged with adultery. In others, a rape victim may be forced to marry the rapist, or the perpetrator may be required to pay a small fine, often given to the family rather than the survivor. Under some legal systems, proving rape is almost impossible and has traditionally exposed victims to humiliating and traumatic lines of questioning. Consequently, perpetrators are not penalized and survivors are doubly victimized. It can be especially difficult

“I lost my father and my mother because of the war. A neighbour took me into his home to look after his children in Bujumbura. He raped me and I found myself pregnant, unwillingly. I came back home pregnant but I was chased away, so I returned to Bujumbura. I provoked an abortion and because of it was put in prison. I had been sentenced to life, but thanks to a presidential pardon my sentence was reduced to 20 years.” – Young woman, 20, Burundi

ENDING THE ATROCITIES IN THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO

‘Stop Raping our Greatest Resource: Power to Women and Girls of the Democratic Republic of the Congo’ is a global campaign to call attention to systematic rape and other atrocities being committed against women and girls in eastern parts of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. It also demands an end to impunity for perpetrators of such violence. The campaign, initiated by local women, the NGO ‘V-Day’ and UNICEF (representing UN Action), encourages collaboration with local partners and survivors. It is sponsoring social mobilization activities such as educational workshops, and outreach via a website, music, theatre, radio and print materials.
“In many developing countries, gathering firewood is the primary responsibility of women and girls. Wood is often essential for cooking and heating, and its sale can provide income to meet a family’s basic needs. But the safety risks associated with firewood collection have been well documented over the past decade, and very few strategies to overcome them have been implemented. Exceptions are those devised by the Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children, which is working to reduce the vulnerability of girls and women to violence while carrying out this task in and around camps for refugees and displaced persons. The project is assessing alternative fuel options, firewood collection techniques and protection mechanisms. It advocates a multifaceted approach to the problem, including physical protection, alternative sources of cooking fuel and more efficient technologies, as well as the provision of services. Experts caution, however, that alternative income-generating activities are needed if the strategies are to succeed.

MITIGATING THE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH FIREWOOD COLLECTION

for refugees to navigate and understand the judicial and administrative processes of asylum countries. Typically, they have little or no previous experience with justice systems and face language barriers, and they frequently fear discrimination, bias or corruption.

Developing inter-agency guidelines. During the past decade, a number of manuals, guidelines and training kits have been produced to improve the efficiency and quality of responses to gender-based violence. The development of these tools demonstrates greater inter-agency cooperation and partnership. Some of the most widely consulted guidelines currently include the IASC’s Guidelines for Gender-based Violence Interventions in Humanitarian Settings: Focusing on Prevention of and Response to Sexual Violence in Emergencies and UNHCR’s 2003 Sexual and Gender-Based Violence against Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons: Guidelines for Prevention and Response.

In 2007, an inter-agency task force was created to focus on the specific vulnerabilities of women and children who collect firewood in camps and other emergency settings. The aim is to identify ways to enhance protection and ease burdens for those responsible for this task, while also developing strategies...
to reduce the harmful environmental impact of energy production.

For a **multi-sectoral approach.** While it is critical to improve security in camps and other emergency settings to protect girls from exploitation and abuse, these measures are unlikely to be effective without assistance that meets their real needs, including a viable means of earning a livelihood. Good practice in programming and strategies to end gender-based violence therefore rely increasingly on multi-sectoral, integrated approaches. They include legal support, provision of security, psychosocial and health care, prevention of sexually transmitted infections including HIV, emergency contraception, and educational and livelihood support.

Gender-based violence is deeply rooted in structural and systemic inequality, so initiatives have also been undertaken to advance the overall status of girls. Experience suggests that, whenever possible, interventions should build on existing structures and networks within national ministries or departments to ensure sustainability.

**REMAINING GAPS**

More than a decade after the 1996 Machel study, abusive and exploitative conditions continue to endanger children and their families. The ultimate goal – ending gender-based violence against civilians during and in the wake of war – remains elusive. The need for more effective prevention mechanisms and protection strategies is stronger than ever. In addition, greater attention should be paid to the long-term impact of gender-based violence. More effort and resources are also required to address impunity for perpetrators and to assist survivors, particularly through child-specific responses.

**SENSITIZING THE POLICE TO GENDER-BASED VIOLENCE**

In Sierra Leone, special police units have been established to address gender-based violence and sexual assault. Since 2001, 143 of these Family Support Units have been created around the country, developing a close working relationship with the Ministry of Social Welfare, Gender and Children’s Affairs. A training programme for unit officers has been expanded to include aspects of child protection, and it is demonstrating how to collaborate effectively with social workers during investigations.

**Source:** K. Bambrick, *Silent Victims, Young Girls at Risk: An evaluation of post-war rape and the responses to rape in the provinces of Sierra Leone,* Campaign for Good Governance, Freetown, Sierra Leone, 2004, p. 35.

**Building better prevention mechanisms.** Without advances in the status of girls and equal opportunities, eliminating violence against girls will be difficult at best. More effort is required to target discrimination and violent behaviour on the part of men and boys, instil in them a respect for human rights, and enlist them as protectors of women and girls. The emphasis should be on behaviour change through communication and dissemination of public information on unacceptable behaviours. The aim is to foster attitudes that promote gender equality.

**Ending impunity for perpetrators and creating integrated systems of protection.** Although a growing number of countries have laws to address gender-based violence, enforcement is generally weak. Additional national legislation and enforcement are required to protect children from the specific criminal nature of sexual violence during conflict. This must be coupled with efforts to ensure that survivors are able to access effective justice mechanisms. At the same time, the need for broader, more holistic systems of child protection must be acknowledged and acted upon.
Bridging the resource and capacity gap. Governments and humanitarian actors are faced with significant resource and operational challenges in mounting an effective response. Typically there are insufficient trained health and social services staff, weak implementation of guidelines, and a lack of minimum standards in programming, particularly with regard to responses specifically directed to children. This was confirmed by a recent rapid assessment in Kenya. It revealed that in virtually all settings, including camps and communities, efforts to address gender-based violence were restricted by lack of resources and inadequate capacity across all service-delivery sectors.

Mobilizing the necessary funds. In 2006, a study of projects addressing sexual violence analysed funding through the Consolidated Appeals Process (the humanitarian sector’s main funding body for emergencies). The study showed that these projects received significantly less funding than other thematic areas of humanitarian intervention during complex emergencies. Projects focusing specifically on sexual violence received approximately 21 per cent of funding requested, whereas all other areas of humanitarian work received approximately 59 per cent of emergency funding requested.371

RECOMMENDATIONS

The 10-year review of the Machel study presented to the General Assembly in 2007 stressed the protection of children from gender-based conflict as well as the specific needs of child survivors “as distinct from those of women.” It called for community awareness campaigns and education initiatives that reach out to boys and men as well as measures to enhance the livelihood options for women and girls. In addition, it urged stronger efforts on the part of Member States and the UN system to investigate and address allegations of abuse. Other, more specific recommendations follow:

1. Collaborate for comprehensive and direct service provision. UN agencies, relevant ministries and NGOs should collaborate through the UN Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict initiative to scale up assistance for child survivors. This includes multi-sectoral prevention and response; attention to child-specific, gender-sensitive and age-appropriate approaches; and integration of free services for survivors into existing institutions.

2. Ensure access to justice for children. Governments should protect children from gender-based violence, and UN agencies and NGOs should support and encourage governments as they adopt and apply appropriate legislation. Systematic, child-sensitive and timely investigation and prosecution of violations should be ensured while taking into account the well-being and safety of survivors, including those in camps for refugees and internally displaced persons.
3. **Implement non-negotiable and systematic codes of conduct.**
UN agencies and international NGOs should implement standardized and systematic codes of conduct regarding sexual violence and exploitation that should include a unified zero-tolerance policy for all humanitarian staff, peacekeepers, and international and national partners. Specifically, this should include training peacekeepers, and law enforcement officers to address the needs of girls and to respond to allegations; providing progress reports to the UN Secretary-General on combating sexual exploitation and abuse from staff of UN agencies and NGOs; and preparing child-friendly complaint mechanisms.

4. **Programme for education and livelihood support.** UN agencies, international partners and NGOs should support accessible education and livelihood measures based on comprehensive analyses that focus on girls and their families for prevention of exploitation and abuse, empowerment of women and girls, and social protection. Specifically, this includes partnerships with the private sector for long-term employment strategies and apprenticeship opportunities; vocational and skills training; participatory market assessments; and micro-loans and credit. In addition, these measures should adhere to international labour standards, such as ILO Conventions 182, which calls for the elimination of the worst forms of child labour, and 138, which establishes a minimum age for employment.

5. **Invest in changing attitudes and behaviours.** To challenge the social, cultural, economic and political determinants of violence, UN agencies and NGOs should ensure adequate resources are invested in public information and education strategies that address men and boys. This implies promotion of gender-equitable attitudes and behaviours in communities, and participation of youth in developing key messages and campaigns.

6. **Provide substantial and long-term funding to develop comprehensive strategies.** Overall, funds are inadequate to address the extent of the problem and meet the needs of survivors. Increased, predictable and sustained funding by donors is a necessity, while diversion of funding from other areas must be avoided.

**KEY RESOURCES**


PREVENTING CONFLICT
AND BUILDING PEACE
More than a decade ago, Graça Machel challenged us to move forward, not just by mitigating the effects of war on children but by preventing it in the first place.

Preventing conflict and building peace are long-term processes that need to be sustainable. Establishing a foundation for peace means creating the systems and structures that allow for the full functioning of society, and creating the capacities that can help people resolve conflicts non-violently.

Children and young people must play a key role in this process – not only because peace and security are basic ingredients for the full realization of children’s rights but because children are such a large proportion of the world’s people. In many countries, more than half the population is under the age of 25, and often under age 18.372

All too often, children are seen as victims and youth are belittled as a source of problems. If their energy is channelled creatively, however, children and young people can become powerful forces for peace. All conflict prevention strategies and interventions, both on the ground and at the policy level, should be pursued with the active participation of children and young people – in a way that is inclusive and matches their evolving capacities.

**GIVING FORM TO CONCEPT**

Conflict prevention does not seek to end conflict per se but to replace violence or armed conflict with non-violent responses and resolution. Although conflicts are not always rational, finding ways to avoid them makes good sense. As some analysts argue, it is far less costly to prevent armed conflicts than to respond to them once they have started.373 It is estimated that every dollar spent on prevention can potentially save the international community more than four dollars.374

Conflict prevention has come to mean taking a distinctly proactive stance in response to volatile situations. Since conflicts result from numerous influences at many levels, preventing them requires action at the local, national, regional and inter-regional levels. At the same time, a ‘culture of peace’ must be promoted, based on the principles of tolerance, rights, responsibilities, reconciliation and coexistence.

In the words of former UN Secretary-General Kofi Annan, preventing conflicts requires that we “understand their origins and seek to make violence a less reasonable option. We must also take care that preventive action does not ignore the underlying injustices or motivations that caused people to take up arms.”375

In a passage more specific to children, the following statement, adopted at the 2000 International Conference on War-Affected Children in Winnipeg as a follow-up to the
Machel study, also drew attention to root causes as well as practical measures to prevent conflict:

States, international and regional organizations, NGOs, community leaders, the private sector and youth must address, in concrete terms, the root causes of conflict, including inequity, poverty, racism, ineffective governance and impunity, which lead to the denial of children’s economic, social, cultural, civil and political rights. We commit to practical and comprehensive conflict prevention measures, including conflict prevention initiatives, mediation, child protection networks, early warning and response systems, alternatives for adolescents at risk, and the promotion of conflict resolution skills and education.376

Both conflict prevention and peacebuilding require the willingness and capacity of the population to resolve conflict by non-violent means, which must be sustained through generations. Yet sadly, one of the best predictors of future conflict is having recently emerged from one: About half the countries transitioning from war will likely slip back into conflict within a decade.377 According to one assessment, all ‘new’ conflicts in 2005 and 2006 were actually post-conflict relapses.378

In response, and in order to draw international attention and resources to the ‘transition gap’ between humanitarian and development operations, the United Nations established a Peacebuilding Commission in 2005. It now refers to ‘peacebuilding’ as a specific set of activities designed to assist post-accord countries in moving from war to sustainable peace.

However, there are inherent complexities in defining and measuring peace and conflict prevention. Despite the creation of the commission, no clearly articulated peacebuilding paradigm or timeline has emerged. A 2006 United Nations Capacity in Peacebuilding Inventory highlighted this as one of the greatest challenges in operationalizing peacebuilding and in determining what constitutes a ‘successful’ peace.379 The same ambiguity remains today.

That said, two points are clear: First, peacebuilding and conflict prevention involve many of the same actions on the ground because they aim for the same outcome. Second, children and young people need to be an integral part of any peacebuilding or conflict prevention strategy or intervention, in any sector, for the results to be durable. In addition, child-specific indicators should be developed to measure peace.

WHAT THE MACHEL STUDY SAID

Graça Machel was very clear in 1996: We can spend a lot of energy and resources protecting children from the impact of war, but the most effective form of protection is to prevent war in the first place while promoting peace and reconciliation. “The International Community must shatter the political inertia that allows circumstances to escalate into armed conflict and destroy children’s lives,” the Machel study urged. “This means addressing the root causes of violence and promoting sustainable and equitable patterns of human development.”

But the Machel study went beyond this, recognizing the fundamental nature of children’s contributions to building a lasting peace in their societies. Mrs. Machel wrote that “part of putting children at the centre means using youth as a resource.”

In 2007, the Machel review presented to the General Assembly emphasized the centrality of children to conflict prevention and peacebuilding by stating that all efforts should be made to integrate and mainstream children’s concerns into such processes.

PROGRESS AND GAPS IN POLICY AND PRACTICE

Since the mid-1990s, the international community, including the United Nations, regional organizations and NGOs, has made some progress in building a foundation for peace.

Linking global and local efforts. In 2006, then Secretary-General Kofi Annan noted that a “culture of prevention” was taking root at the United Nations.380 Policymakers

“I believe that a change can occur. War can be stopped.” – Young woman, 15, Pakistan
and studies, including the World Report on Violence against Children, increasingly cite prevention as the way forward in terms of protecting children and young people and addressing their concerns. The 2007 World Programme of Action for Youth pointed to peace and security as the chief elements necessary to achieve the goals it laid out. And on 12 February 2008, the President of the Security Council said in a written statement: “The Security Council stresses … the need to adopt a broad strategy of conflict prevention, which addresses the root causes of armed conflict in a comprehensive manner, in order to enhance the protection of children on a long-term basis.”

Creating a culture of prevention and a culture of peace require building institutions and capacities at all levels. Although some progress has been made at the global level (particularly in policymaking) and at the country level, the links are few and far between. Country-level interventions are still not as strategic, systematized, well documented or supported as they should be. The opposite is also true – global policymaking is often not fully informed by country-level experiences.

Local knowledge and networks, linked internationally, are essential for effective strategies both to protect the rights of children and to enable them to contribute meaningfully. One noteworthy example is the Global Partnership for the Prevention of Armed Conflict, a network of more than 1,000 civil society organizations formed in 2005. As stated in its Global Action Agenda, effective strategies combine ‘bottom-up’ and ‘top-down’ action, but local ownership is essential. While few child-focused or youth organizations have yet to become part of the network, the Global Partnership has selected peace education and conflict resolution in schools as the first pilot project for its Knowledge Generation and Sharing Network.

Creating effective early warning systems. Conflict prevention, like any risk management strategy, also requires careful diagnosis and ‘upstream’ action, well before a crisis breaks out. Towards this end, effective early warning systems are essential. A growing number of institutions, both within and outside the UN system, now regularly monitor and analyse conflicts. A good deal of work has been done to develop indicators. But no systematic approach has yet evolved to bring together the diverse perspectives needed to identify situations in a way that will spark preventive action. The Inter-Agency Standing Committee is working towards this end. Comprised of UN and non-UN humanitarian groups focusing on disasters and conflict, the Committee regularly puts out an Early Warning/Early Action report through one of its working groups. But the influence of such reports on political decision-making is debatable.

In addition, few organizations have integrated the impact on children and children’s involvement into their criteria for predicting conflict. Monitoring and reporting mechanisms such as those implemented with Security Council Resolution 1612 can be useful in sounding the alarm to prevent further recruitment of children. But for a response to be truly preventive, action must take place at a much earlier stage.

Early warning constitutes an important area of work only if it leads to early action. Such action remains rare, largely due to lack of political will and consensus. In fact, while a culture of prevention may be taking root conceptually, in many senses a ‘culture of reaction’ still prevails. Within the UN system there are a number of bodies, some bringing together various parts of the system, that can review situations and make decisions when a conflict is imminent. But making similar decisions earlier in the conflict cycle continues to be a challenge.

The early stage is when prevention can be most effective, and when children and young people have the

“We the children should raise our voices so more people listen to us. Some kids like me have the passion, but we just don’t know how to do it.” – Boy, 14, Democratic People’s Republic of Korea
greatest role to play. To the extent that their participation can involve them in creating stability and positive life options as alternatives to violence, so much the better. In Nepal, for example, schools were frequently caught in the crossfire between the army and non-state combatants. As part of a larger advocacy effort, children and children’s clubs declared themselves to be ‘zones of peace’ and effectively spread the message that no one was allowed to enter school grounds with arms (see box on page 181). In Sri Lanka, mothers came together to force those attempting to recruit children into combat out of their villages. And in Côte d’Ivoire, thousands of children participate in local recreation centres; as a result, few were drawn into the country’s recent conflict. Such early action needs to be strengthened, based on additional research and documentation.

The key question is this: Just as children’s concerns are increasingly incorporated into peace agreements and negotiations, how can they be built into multilateral processes and national strategies to prevent conflict?

**Developing mechanisms for post-conflict peacebuilding.** The Peacebuilding Commission could be one entry point for addressing the concerns of children and young people as part of a peacebuilding strategy. Since its inception in 2005, the Commission has helped develop pilot programmes in Burundi, Guinea-Bissau and Sierra Leone. In Burundi and Sierra Leone, youth have been identified as priorities, and relevant programmes have been recommended. This attention to youth is important, but it should not overshadow the rights of younger children. In-country UN leaders should ensure that children’s concerns are incorporated and given priority.

At the same time, such efforts as the Peacebuilding Commission are limited in scope. Governments have primary responsibility to ensure integration of children’s issues into all national and subnational peacebuilding strategies and frameworks, and to place these on the Commission’s agenda. Donors must support these efforts financially, and the UN system must support them through its mandate, expertise and on-the-ground capacity for implementation.

**Adopting conflict-sensitive approaches.** Aid as well as development and humanitarian assistance can have unintended consequences on the dynamics of conflict. And all too often they are negative.

The non-neutrality of aid is becoming more widely understood by the international community and aid agencies. As a result, the use of conflict analysis tools and methodologies, such as peace and conflict impact assessments and ‘do no harm’ analyses, have gained traction in development and humanitarian practice since 1999. They have helped organizations design programmes that, at the very least, do not exacerbate tensions and, at best, contribute to prevention. In March 2007, the UN Development Group’s Working Group on Post-Crisis and Transition adopted a guidance tool on integrating prevention into UN country strategies. UN conflict analyses have also informed post-conflict needs assessments in Haiti, Somalia and the Sudan, among other countries, as well as a number of UN country strategies. Their use needs to be more systematic, however, and thus far, issues affecting children have been largely excluded.

Donors are increasingly identifying the need to look at peacebuilding and conflict prevention through this lens. But there has been little synergy in the way that peacebuilding agents engage with sector specialists working in related areas. And few agencies have developed sector-specific or cross-sectoral frameworks geared towards preventing conflict and building peace. In terms of programming focused on children, an early attempt to make these links was a matrix of indicators to identify the relationship between education and conflict, developed by the Canadian International Development Agency in 1999. Organizations such as Save the Children have also begun to look at the impact of education on conflict and peace in their Rewrite the Future Campaign.
EDUCATION AS A ROAD TO PEACE

Research commissioned by the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development shows that well-managed, high-quality education systems can help prevent civil unrest and encourage conflict resolution, tolerance and reconciliation. They can also reduce both poverty and inequality, and lay the foundations for good governance and effective institutions.

But while education can build bridges, education systems also have the potential to entrench or exacerbate existing inequalities and prejudices. “Schools are almost always complicit in conflict,” a World Bank study pointed out. “They can reproduce skills, values, attitudes and social relations of dominant groups in society; accordingly they are usually a contributory factor in conflict.” As witnessed in Germany during the 1930s, for example, a government may intentionally manipulate teachers to enhance its power base. The content of both formal and informal educational materials can also be used to instil a logic and culture of violence and an unquestioning hatred of others.

Unhappily, education is still a scarce commodity in many countries, and competition for it can be a source of tension. In Burundi, for example, access to education was unequal along ethnic lines, prompting one scholar to caution, “If access to education remains unequal to Hutu, Tutsi and Twa, and if the glaring disparities in education provision between different provinces persist, the exclusion that is at the root of Burundi’s conflict will remain and any peace agreement will be short-lived.”

Quality education that is free, safe and accessible to all children and young people is not only a basic right before, during and after conflict but a necessary component of prevention and sustainable peacebuilding. The 2008 global debate initiated by Save the Children on the critical links between education and peace has prompted calls for education to be systematically included in peace agreements. It has also led to recommendations to adopt children’s safe access to and completion of quality education as criteria for measuring sustainable peace.

Research following the 2004 tsunami in Aceh (Indonesia) and Sri Lanka showed that, despite more use of analytic tools, conflict sensitivity is not yet a systematic component of aid programming. In Sri Lanka, for example, the huge influx of aid favouring populations displaced by the disaster over those who remained displaced by conflict became a flashpoint in an attempt to consolidate a fragile peace. But studies that aim to understand the consequences of aid and humanitarian assistance remain rare. This, in turn, limits the evidence base to inform development of conflict-sensitive approaches. Analysis that examines both the positive and negative impacts of aid on conflict needs to be more consistently conducted, at both the macro level and the project level, and at all stages.

In addition, many people still perceive that conflict sensitivity is only necessary in times of armed conflict, failing to recognize that aid can exacerbate tensions at any time and can also undermine efforts to prevent conflict. Similarly, just because an intervention is labelled as ‘peacebuilding’ does not necessarily mean it will have a positive impact on conflict.

BUILDING A CULTURE OF PEACE

The Machel study recommended that all sectors of society come together to build ‘ethical frameworks’. These should incorporate traditional values of cooperation among religious and community leaders with international legal obligations, such as the Convention on the Rights of the Child. Peace education is an important aspect of this. The Machel study recognized that peace education may not always be successful, nor enough on its own.
But the study emphasized that laying such groundwork is “indispensable to rebuilding shattered societies” and to conflict prevention.

Progress can be seen in terms of the global frameworks that have been established and in the burgeoning number of peace education initiatives. In 1998, the United Nations declared 2001–2010 to be the International Decade for a Culture of Peace and Non-Violence for the Children of the World. The designation was described as an attempt to inspire a global movement to foster peace by promoting “the principles of freedom, justice and democracy, all human rights, tolerance and solidarity.”

Teaching peace and non-violence.
Peace education programmes aim to build capacity by developing knowledge, and cognitive, interpersonal and self-management skills, attitudes and values that prevent conflict and contribute to a culture of peace. Such programmes often seek to reinforce empathy and tolerance and an appreciation of diversity, cooperation and respect. Others take a life-skills approach, emphasizing social and emotional development and HIV prevention as well as peer mediation and dispute resolution. Such programmes target both formal and informal education and take diverse forms, from developing school curricula and material to campaigns for peaceful coexistence using art, theatre or sports.

Peace education has been applied in a range of contexts. In areas with ongoing conflict, programmes tend to respond to the effects of such conflict on children. In Aceh, for example, UNICEF collaborated with local education experts to build conflict resolution and non-violence into the curricula of public and private schools. Peace education is offered...
to refugees and internally displaced persons and in schools in returnee areas so that returning children and those who have remained can learn to live together again.

Other programmes focus on building a culture of peace in post-conflict settings or other contexts that may be at risk of violence. To reduce violence and reliance on arms among children and young people, for example, the Hague Appeal for Peace and the UN Department for Disarmament Affairs have developed initiatives for peace and disarmament in such post-conflict countries as Cambodia and Peru, and in countries such as Albania, where weapons still proliferate. Such programmes have reached out to children, educators, communities and government leaders in formal and informal education settings.

Special peace education projects for regions in transition, for example in Eastern Europe, include components such as human rights and democratic citizenship as well as anti-discrimination programming that promotes inclusion of children from minority groups, including the Roma. ‘Citizen education’ is included in many curricula around the world, whether there is open conflict or not, as a move towards conflict prevention.

Taking a critical look at peace education. While an impressive array of programmes can be cited, more effort is needed to understand their impact, both short term and long term. Also needed is more attention to monitoring and evaluating the components of these programmes to support an evidence base for their effectiveness.

Peace education for children and young people can sometimes be of questionable value, particularly in the middle of an intractable conflict, when adult role models still base their behaviour around conflict.403 Entrenched attitudes towards the hostilities may be “deep-seated,” according to a recent study, with “unchangeable convictions constituting the backbone of a group’s collective narrative.”404

Research conducted in the Occupied Palestinian Territory and Sri Lanka suggests that entrenched attitudes cannot be altered without taking into account everyday experiences of economic struggle or political unrest.405 In situations of extreme hardship, peace education programmes may be out of sync with the harsh realities of daily life. Moreover, such programmes may detract from activities that children view as more pressing, such as acquiring food, water and other basic necessities.

Another approach to building a culture of peace is sponsoring exchange programmes for young people on opposite sides of a conflict. This could include, for example, exchanges between Palestinian and Israeli children or Greek and Turkish
Cypriots, in politically neutral locations outside contested areas or areas of hostilities. But caution is necessary. Although they can be valuable, exchange programmes have sometimes resulted in questionable outcomes, especially when children are placed face to face with peers who may not have experienced the same hardships resulting from war. Research has shown this can increase frustration and alienation and, at worst, be counterproductive.

ADDRESSING ROOT CAUSES OF CONFLICT

Since children and young people are integral to successful peacebuilding, they must also be part of any attempt to address the structural and more immediate causes of conflict. Many observers think of political agreements, security, economic development or good governance as key to peacebuilding and prevention. What they often fail to see is the role that children can play in these processes.

There are implications for children under each of these categories, not only in terms of their potentially positive – or negative, if neglected – impact, but also in terms of how ‘getting it right’ will enhance children’s contributions to peacebuilding in their communities for years to come.

A number of sectors require new thinking and holistic approaches to address long-standing problems and prevent future flashpoints. For example, disparities in access to education can affect future employment opportunities and become the seeds of conflict. Similarly, education without the possibility of employment can also breed dissent.

It is clear that many international organizations and NGOs committed to working for children’s rights now see peacebuilding and conflict prevention as important components of their work. The Christian Children’s Fund, Save the Children, UNICEF and War Child Holland, for example, all have peacebuilding programmes that actively engage children. But for peace to last, these interventions need to be strategic, systematized, supported, and linked to national and international mechanisms. In addition, improved programming requires assembling and sharing a body of evidence on children and peacebuilding.

As UNICEF’s post-crisis strategy points out, it is not about doing more during this time, it is about doing more things differently. Below is a brief discussion of the sectors that should be addressed:

Promoting good governance. The development of good governance is key to addressing equity and accountability. It covers a range of activities, including strengthening public administration, and requires the establishment of government systems that reflect the needs of the whole population, including children and young people.

Post-conflict situations offer a window of opportunity for changing systems of governance: Constitutions can be rewritten or new legislation devised, including laws that relate

**DRAWING YOUTH INTO PEACEBUILDING IN LIBERIA**

It is a widely held view in Liberia that the country’s conflict was fuelled by disenfranchised youth. As part of the peacebuilding process, therefore, the country carried out extensive consultations nationwide and hosted a National Youth Conference in 2005, all of which fed into the development of a National Youth Policy.

The policy has been generally well received. It raised the profile of youth issues and empowered youth organizations to take part, actively and formally, in high-level processes, including the Truth and Reconciliation Commission and the National Electoral Commission. However, awareness of the policy still needs to be raised, especially in rural districts. Another positive outcome appears to be improved perceptions of youth by adults, many of whom previously held condescending views of the younger generation’s potential.
specifically to children. Electoral democracy often receives high priority in post-conflict contexts, but it often excludes adolescents at the very point when it is strategically important to give them political alternatives to violence. This, too, needs to be addressed by supporting young people to participate in certain aspects of the political process. The failure to do so in South Africa, for example, led many young people to feel alienated and betrayed – after having fought actively in the struggle against apartheid.

Programming options include youth organizations, youth participation in community decision-making and media made by young people for young people, as well as non-traditional forms of expression, such as music and theatre, that give young people a public voice. ‘Golden Kids News’, a popular Sierra Leone radio programme ‘by kids and for kids’, is an example of how young people can get their opinions heard and kick-start debate on issues important to them.

Developing national youth policies is another way to ensure that youth can contribute to democratic governance. These policies should be drafted with the active participation of youth representatives, reflecting their diverse regions, ages, gender and social strata, especially including those who are marginalized. This approach can promote accountability to young people, place them on the political agenda and ensure they are not excluded from the political process.

Such policies and processes should define the role of youth in society, and the responsibility of society to youth. Their purpose should be threefold: to enable youth to identify major issues that affect them; to promote the establishment of services and structures to meet their needs; and to encourage youth to participate in decision-making processes.

Reforming the security sector. Children and youth routinely talk about the need for safety and security as a primary concern. A secure environment is vital for their development and for accessing basic services. Without it they cannot participate meaningfully in building peace in their communities. Girls, moreover, have specific security requirements.

Security sector reform is now recognized as a core peacebuilding activity. It comprises strengthening government strategic planning, justice systems, accountability mechanisms and civilian oversight of the military. Just as peacekeeping missions have standards and policies specific to children, they must not be overlooked when supporting States in developing or reforming their security sectors. This is true both from a human security standpoint (i.e., ensuring children’s safety) and as a measure to prevent conflict. Post-conflict countries such as El Salvador and Guatemala have high rates of criminality in part because of poor demilitarization and security sector reform. Furthermore, repressive policies that routinely violate the rights of young people have become the norm to combat criminality in a number of countries in the Latin America and Caribbean region.

It is vital to listen to how children themselves perceive their security and to consider their priorities when designing policy and programmes. While this is increasingly recognized, children’s ability to play active roles in creating safe spaces in which they can grow and flourish is often overlooked. One arena in which children can have a big impact is at the community level. In Zambia, for example, children were instrumental in creating school councils that are helping curb violence in educational institutions; in Angola, children are reporting on violations of their rights.

Such actions can also place children in stronger positions to negotiate with adults to prevent unacceptable behaviour or violence.

Creating well-functioning judicial systems. Well-functioning judicial systems, including those for juvenile justice, are essential to protect children and fulfil their rights. Doing this correctly means respecting human rights: Because children in conflict with the law often suffer from social and economic hardships and are denied their basic rights,
good justice systems go hand in hand with equitable development.

In post-conflict countries, achieving a balance between reconciliation and justice is all-important. Research has shown that to restore respect for the rule of law and children’s sense of justice it is important that perpetrators be held accountable for their actions. When they are not, a lingering sense of injustice can contribute to the desire for revenge and ongoing social tensions.

Children and young people also need to have a role in reconciliation efforts. Not only have they been victimized by war, many have been perpetrators as well: those children and young people who have been associated with armed groups also need a chance to heal and be accepted back into their communities. Children have contributed to national reconciliation processes in a number of countries, including Guatemala and South Africa. But what stands out most is their role in Sierra Leone’s Truth and Reconciliation Commission (see box in chapter 6, ‘Children’s participation in truth and reconciliation commissions’). The key is to ensure that children’s contributions to such processes are not mere tokenism but are truly meaningful and will lead to genuine reform.

A significant challenge to building peace is ensuring that communities receive the attention they deserve. Communities bear the brunt of war but can often feel detached from broader national reconciliation efforts. Effective reconciliation at the community level lies at the heart of converting societies from cultures of war to cultures of peace. It is also at the local level where children and young people often play the most effective and powerful roles.

In Rwanda, children and young people have come together to create

---

**CHILDREN AS ZONES OF PEACE**

The idea that a gathering of children should constitute a ‘zone of peace’ – that is, a place where children are safeguarded and have access to essential services – first emerged during the 1980s. Agreements were negotiated between warring parties to stop the bloodshed during what were called ‘days of tranquillity’ or ‘corridors of peace’, the first of which was an immunization campaign in El Salvador.416 The idea has transformed considerably since the early days. It is now being implemented more systematically to prevent some of the harmful effects of war on children and to promote their participation in peacebuilding.

During the conflict in Nepal, for example, children put the concept into practice in partnership with government officials. They began by cultivating the idea that schools, which had sometimes been used as recruiting grounds for children, should be safe havens. The concept caught on and led to formation of a national coalition as well as public commitment of support by five major political parties. Child protection guidelines for security forces were subsequently circulated by the Office of the Prime Minister. When the Government declared schools to be zones of peace, the edict was respected by both warring parties.417 Now, in a post-conflict environment, the Children as Zones of Peace initiative supports government efforts to set up comprehensive child protection systems at all levels. Child representatives now attend village protection committees – one clear sign that the programme is on the right track.
a theatre festival that explores an aspect of their history that is yet to be taught in schools. As an informal education programme, the plays offer a new way for audiences to reflect on the theme of reconciliation as it relates to the recent genocide and to build solutions for the future.  

Creating employment, supporting livelihoods and delivering basic services. In the post-war context, securing alternative livelihoods for youth going through a disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process often depends on wider economic growth and on creating institutional capacity to support ex-combatants in society. Many current and former child soldiers express fear of going back to situations where they had no schools, no skills and no prospects. They often cite poverty as a factor driving them to join armed groups in the first place.

“The term reintegration of ex-combatants is somehow a peculiar one,” says one expert, reflecting on the situation in Sierra Leone. “It suggests that the ex-combatants need to be supported and equipped to make their re-entry to peaceful society successful, but does not ask if there is still something into which to reintegrate.”

For long-term peacebuilding to succeed, sustainable economic development must take root.

Recognizing that employment creation, income generation and reintegration are key to peacebuilding, a new UN system-wide policy paper will present guiding principles to improve coherence and strategy formulation, and to help scale up and coordinate efforts.

Delivery of basic services is equally important, and particular care must be taken to ensure that they are available during post-conflict reconstruction and recovery. This requires adequate levels of education, health care and nutrition, along with construction or reconstruction of infrastructure to allow delivery of services. Special attention must be paid to reaching women, children and young people.

As discussed in depth in earlier chapters, a critical factor in peacebuilding and conflict prevention is ensuring that people have access to basic services – including but not limited to displaced persons or returning refugees. Inequitable distribution of services can increase geographical and social disparities and reinforce simmering grievances.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The primary recommendation of this strategic review echoes the emphasis of the Machel study in 1996: The best way to protect children and young people from armed conflict is to prevent wars and to build peace. Recommendations that speak speci-
fically to engaging children and young people in peacebuilding and conflict prevention follow:

1. Invest more heavily in conflict prevention. Governments have the primary responsibility for preventing structural and more immediate causes of armed conflict. The international community and the United Nations play a supporting role, and they should invest in strengthening national capacities for peace and conflict prevention. This involves both government and civil society, including children and young people.

2. Promote the links between child rights and conflict prevention/peacebuilding. Governments, the United Nations, and local and international civil society must systematically build the links between the rights of children and their involvement in conflict prevention and peacebuilding – both vertically, from the local to the international level, and 'side-ways', in on-the-ground operations and peacebuilding processes.

3. Empower children and young people to be forces for peace and conflict prevention. Children and young people are an integral part of successful efforts to prevent conflict and build peace. It follows that they must be specifically included in any attempt to address the structural and more immediate causes of conflict. Programming should be designed to enable their participation and be appropriate to their evolving capacities, and it should reflect their contributions and perspectives. This must not be a token exercise; rather, it should be followed by concrete action.

4. Ensure that all development and humanitarian programming is sensitive to conflicts. Humanitarian and development actors, UN Member States, UN agencies and NGOs should assess the impact of their programmes and strategies on conflict and peace. The goal is to better understand potential risk factors, underlying tensions, and the capacities of children and youth to both prevent conflict and build peace. This includes improved integration of issues affecting children into broader conflict resolution and peacebuilding interventions. All programming for children should be more conflict-sensitive.

5. Assemble and share a body of evidence on children and peacebuilding and conflict prevention. All actors, including Member States, UN agencies and civil society, should monitor and evaluate peacebuilding programming to assess the capacities of children and young people in this role. A body of evidence should be established, which could then provide guidance in applying conflict-sensitive approaches to development, post-conflict transition and emergency phases of programming.

KEY RESOURCES


YOUNG PEOPLE DEMAND ACTION
During preparation of this 10-year review of the Machel study, the views of 1,700 children in 92 countries were sought to help pave the way forward. The material was gathered in a ‘Voices of Youth’ companion booklet and launched as part of the presentation to the General Assembly in 2007. The booklet highlighted eight specific requests – or ‘demands’, in the words of the children – that they would like to see implemented in their communities and across the globe:

- We want our rights to be respected.
- We want justice and to be safe from violence.
- We want to learn.
- We want to be healthy.
- We want jobs and a means to survive.
- We want more support and care for the excluded and forgotten.
- We just want to be children.
- We want to participate.

Since the focus of this report is on action, a follow-up survey was subsequently undertaken among youth-led organizations to seek ways to satisfy these demands. Youth organizations are often even better positioned than those headed by adults to understand and connect with other children and young people. And because of their experience, many of these organizations can provide practical suggestions about the resources and support needed to be effective at the grass roots. The energy, insight and creativity with which children responded were strong evidence that they are determined and capable of being positive forces for change in their societies.

Although the time and resources available for the follow-up survey allowed only limited outreach, positive responses came from youth organizations in Afghanistan, Cambodia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Haiti, Iraq, Somalia and Timor-Leste. The organizations were asked to review the eight demands listed above, consult with members of their organizations and communities, and answer the following questions:

1. What are the three most urgent demands in your community?
2. What needs to be done to realize those demands?
3. What support do children, young people and their organizations need to contribute to this change?

The participating organizations, which work at the community level on issues ranging from the protection of child rights to media training to conflict resolution, included:

- **Health and Development Centre for Afghan Women (Kabul, Afghanistan):** It implements projects related to women’s rights and gender-based violence against girls and women in Afghanistan through work in the areas of health, education, vocational training and capacity building.

- **People’s Health Development Association (Phnom Penh, Cambodia):** It offers life skills training and health services, a youth centre and counselling for young people in Phnom Penh.

- **Action des jeunes pour le Développement Communautaire et la Paix (Goma, Democratic Republic of the Congo):** It advocates for human rights and protection of marginalized children and youth. It also provides training and safe spaces for peaceful dispute resolution.

- **Concelho Nacional Juventude de Timor-Leste (Timor-Leste):** It enhances the capacity of youth organizations through facilitation and bridging with government and donor agencies. It also facilitates community reintegration through dialogue and peace campaigns.

- **Union des Amis Socio Culturels d’Action en Développement (Port-au-Prince, Haiti):** It supports the creation of local youth groups and provides materials and training on education, health care, human rights and the environment.

- **Iraqi Democratic Coalition for Youth Empowerment (Baghdad, Iraq):** It improves opportunities for young people by providing literacy and leadership training, and advocates for children’s and women’s rights.

“Above all, children who have survived conflict must tell their stories, while the rest of us must listen and act upon what we hear.” – Young woman, 17, United Kingdom
Youth Development Organization (Bosaso, Somalia): It offers youth development programmes in sports, education, health and job creation and trains young people in using the media to reach out to their communities.

CALLS FOR ACTION

The most urgent call made by these youth-led organizations is to be free to grow into adulthood safe from violence of any kind. They made it clear that when armed conflict compromises children’s security, wholesale violations of child rights follow.

Without security, children and young people are denied the right to attend school, to play and compete with each other, and to learn the skills necessary for future jobs. They are denied the right to participate in decision-making that affects their lives, their communities, their countries and the world.

The role of the community is paramount. In their recommendations, children and young people emphasize the importance of looking for solutions through dialogue with parents and local elders. Families and communities are seen as best equipped to respond to children’s educational, health and psychosocial needs, and to foster peace and tolerance.

Most of the recommendations recognize that the State bears principal responsibility for protecting and caring for children, especially those who are abused and exploited. But youth-led organizations also pressed their case for change in their communities, noting the obligation of governments to help foster changes through better implementation and monitoring of policies already in place.

The concerns raised most frequently follow, along with examples of more specific recommendations:

**Security and justice**

Young people ask for stronger legislation and better enforcement of the rule of law, especially in rural areas. They see clear links between security and peacebuilding, peace education, and constructive dialogue between youth and authorities. In their responses, they emphasize preventive measures that foster peace and tolerance within their communities.

More specifically, youth organizations suggest:

- Providing educational opportunities on the topics of peace and tolerance as an alternative to ‘hate campaigns’ (the Democratic Republic of the Congo);
- Training police forces, judicial officials and those involved in custodial care on issues related to justice for children (Somalia);
- Organizing training courses for parents on peaceful coexistence and non-violent conflict resolution (Iraq).

**Access to basic services**

Young people see education, health care and nutritious food as vital to their development. They suggest that NGOs and humanitarian organizations focus on reaching areas where governments are unable or unwilling to provide basic services. Where education is not available for all or families cannot afford to send children to school, they want more support for home schooling and financial incentives for parents. Young people also ask for youth-friendly information about health, diseases and nutrition, and they push for youth-friendly services in health centres.

More specifically, youth organizations suggest:

- Offering home schooling as an alternative in communities where schooling for girls remains a challenge (Afghanistan);
- Improving the quality of community health services and protecting the rights of young clients (Cambodia);
- Supporting young people in providing information to their peers on topics that are relevant to their lives, for example, through youth magazines (Somalia).

**Cultural and recreational opportunities**

Young people ask for safe spaces and community centres where children can play, interact and develop freely.
They suggest that these places be managed in partnership with young people and community leaders. They also ask for more opportunities to engage in cultural and artistic events where they can express themselves. More specifically, they suggest:

- Building playgrounds and recreational facilities in schools, and making safe, child-friendly spaces available at beaches, libraries and museums (Timor-Leste);
- Encouraging schools to organize cultural and artistic activities such as theatre and music (Iraq);
- Creating public places and sponsoring activities that can reduce idleness and stress among children and youth (Haiti).

**Employment opportunities**

Young people ask for vocational training and skills development programmes matched to the local labour market. They also propose that incentives be provided to encourage young people to become entrepreneurs in a wide variety of areas, including tackling environmental degradation. Governments can use public work schemes to offer employment to young people, but young people also recognize that there are opportunities in war-torn countries where the private sector is often a step ahead in supporting livelihoods. More specifically, they suggest:

- Ensuring that vocational programmes reach out to both female and male students (Afghanistan);
- Cooperating with local youth councils to provide technical and vocational training for young people in their communities (Cambodia);
- Providing microcredit to poor families (especially women) and young people to enable them to earn a living and to fight off hunger (Haiti and Iraq);
- Promoting youth employment and economic opportunities as a mechanism to combat marginalization, neglect and socio-economic violence against children and young people (the Democratic Republic of the Congo).

**Engagement and participation**

Young people ask for genuine opportunities to participate and to engage in dialogue with communities and governments. The surveys cite the importance of various mechanisms for this engagement, ranging from development of national youth policies, representation in government decision-making bodies and youth structures in schools or local NGOs. In short, young people recognize that there are ample opportunities for their involvement because all of these bodies initiate programmes and activities that affect their lives. However, they would like to see a more diverse group of youth representing their needs, a group that extends beyond the urban and more fortunate young people who often sit on national youth committees and councils. More specifically, youth organizations suggest:

- Increasing the participation of youth who are socially and economically marginalized and giving them the skills to participate effectively (the Democratic Republic of the Congo);
- Creating youth councils and networks that can develop policies and programmes, with support from and in collaboration with communities, NGOs, the government and donors (Cambodia);
- Facilitating the creation of groups and networks that enable young people to organize themselves and address problems in their communities (Haiti).

**WHAT DO YOUNG PEOPLE NEED?**

Throughout the consultation process for this review, children and young people expressed a strong desire to participate in decisions that directly and indirectly affect them. Youth organizations – and by extension, young people at large – need support for legitimate and effective participation.

The biggest constraint for many youth organizations is lack of funding.
Although young people can accomplish great things through volunteering and the creative use of their own (often limited) resources, funding is required to build strong organizations and create programmes that reach and involve marginalized youth.

Many young people are well aware of the needs in their communities, but they often lack management experience and the knowledge of how to work within ‘the system’. Young people need skills training on such issues as project management and grant writing as well as technical training in advocacy and policy work.

Young people want to work hand in hand with adults to find solutions for problems in their communities and countries. They have the creativity and energy to make a difference, but they benefit from the experience and guidance of adults.

The youth-led organizations consulted also had a clear vision of their potential contributions through children’s parliaments, councils and other mechanisms. Although they expect their governments to provide them with the necessary space to operate, they want to maintain their independence, make their own decisions, undertake awareness campaigns on key issues, mobilize their peers, and serve as a link between their communities and governments.

Finally, those consulted want to be supported as they reach out to other youth organizations, young people and children living in similar circumstances. These networks provide them with a sense of solidarity and shared understanding. Together they can identify ideas and activities that have worked and can learn from each other.

MOVING FORWARD

The youth-led organizations that were consulted emphasized that solutions need to be rooted in their communities. Nevertheless, they also recognized that governments and the international community have an important role to play in ensuring that the right policies are in place and are implemented.

In order to move towards full and effective implementation of the demands expressed by children and young people, youth organizations proposed the following priorities:

- Improved security in their communities brought about by child-friendly judicial procedures and a greater focus on prevention and peacebuilding measures;
- Alternative approaches to ensure that they receive basic services, including improved access to health-related information and context-appropriate educational opportunities as well as stronger outreach to rural areas;
- Spaces to engage with their peers and to express themselves through various mediums, including culture, music and sports;
- Opportunities to develop livelihood skills and greater support for employment schemes that reflect the needs of their communities;
- Institutionalized channels for their active and sustained participation so they can help shape the decisions that affect their lives;
- Greater resources and guidance as they organize themselves to work with their peers, adults and others in tackling the challenges in their communities.

KEY RESOURCE

LOOKING AHEAD: A PLATFORM OF RECOMMENDATIONS AND KEY ACTIONS
The following recommendations elaborate upon the findings presented to the United Nations General Assembly in 2007 and are the result of intensive consultation between Member States, UN agencies, non-governmental organizations, development professionals and experts.

As demonstrated throughout this publication, we must re-galvanize our political will, moral resolve and actions in the field to maintain progress and fulfill the vision and recommendations of Graça Machel’s 1996 study. In addition to Mrs. Machel’s detailed recommendations, the commitments adopted during the past decade by Member States through the General Assembly – especially the principles outlined in A World Fit for Children – the Security Council, regional bodies and other mechanisms provide the benchmarks for our next steps.

RECOMMENDATIONS

A. ACHIEVE UNIVERSAL IMPLEMENTATION OF INTERNATIONAL NORMS AND END IMPUNITY

Recommendation 1: Achieve universal adherence to international standards and norms

(a) Member States must uphold existing international standards and operationalize those obligations through accelerated national legislative reform and systematic implementation and monitoring:

- Member States and UN agencies should establish procedures to ensure that conclusions and recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, the Committee on the Rights of the Child, the Human Rights Council and other bodies are strategically disseminated to groups including civil society, children, the public, non-state armed actors and professionals working in related areas, such as members of the police, the judiciary and the military as well as medical, immigration and refugee authorities.

- Civil society actors such as national human rights institutions and NGOs should be supported to elaborate and submit independent reports on the implementation of treaties including the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the Optional Protocol on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflict to relevant treaty bodies.

- To establish benchmarks by which to measure further implementation, civil society actors should be supported at the national level in providing sustained follow-up to the recommendations of relevant treaty bodies, including monitoring.

(b) Member States and the United Nations system should continue to review the need for further legal instruments and mechanisms for compliance:

- The Human Rights Council should ensure that concluding observations and recommendations by the Committee on the Rights of the Child on reports submitted by States parties on the implementation of the Optional Protocol on Children and Armed Conflict form the basis of the Universal Periodic Review.

- The Universal Periodic Review mechanism of the Human Rights Council should integrate information on grave violations against children in situations of conflict, in accordance with Member States’ compliance with their obligations under international human rights and humanitarian institutions.

(c) All Member States and other stakeholders should formally endorse relevant standards and guidelines that enhance the protection of children and ensure their systematic implementation:

- Member States, civil society organizations, UN agencies and international NGOs should further incorporate legal and
programme standards on children and armed conflict in organizational policy and operational documents, such as standard operating procedures, manuals and strategic plans. In this regard, it will be useful for the Committee on the Rights of the Child to consider the implementation of these standards and guidelines in their recommendations on Member States’ efforts to translate international law into domestic law.

Progress towards harmonization of inter-agency, government and donor standards should be systematically monitored through a standard framework of indicators and benchmarks.

The Inter-Agency Standing Committee should ensure that standards pertaining to conflict-affected children are incorporated in new cluster guidelines and assessment tools. In particular, the Common Humanitarian Action Plan guidelines should require clear articulation of child-related strategic objectives.

Recommendation 2: End impunity for violations against children

(a) Member States must ensure systematic and timely investigation and prosecution of crimes against children in the context of armed conflict and provide assistance to victims.

(b) Member States should apply targeted measures, including sanctions where appropriate, against individuals, parties to conflict and other entities within their jurisdiction, including the private sector, that persistently commit or are complicit in the commission of grave violations against children in situations of armed conflict:

- The Security Council should establish mechanisms that make it possible to take sanction measures in all situations of concern regarding the children and armed conflict agenda, including the exploration of establishing a sanctions committee. The Security Council should give equal priority to all categories of grave violations and all relevant situations of concern.

- All Member States should adopt specific measures towards ending impunity for violations against children in armed conflict. Such measures may include, inter alia, adopting extraterritorial provisions for relevant crimes; ensuring national provisions are in compliance with rules and provisions of the International Criminal Court; applying the universality principle where relevant; ensuring that domestic legislation criminalizes arms trade to countries with a record of illegally recruiting and using child soldiers; and adopting provisions that address money laundering and permit freezing the assets of persons or legal entities accused of grave violations against children in armed conflict.

(c) For the purpose of child protection, the United Nations should, when possible, undertake dialogue with parties to conflict, including non-state actors, and develop systems to hold non-state actors accountable:

- The United Nations should, when possible, engage in dialogue and support the development of concrete and time-bound action plans with all parties to conflict to halt recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and to address all violations and abuses against children in close cooperation with the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General as well as with UNICEF and the UN country task forces on monitoring and reporting. Continuous monitoring and verification of action plans should be ensured.

“We ARE the future, and people should be aware of that. Right now, we are inheriting a very unstable world.” – Young woman, 16, Colombia
Recommendation 3: Prioritize children’s security

(a) In all security-related matters, parties to conflict should recall that child rights are non-derogable and should ensure that children are protected from death, injury, harm, arbitrary arrest and detention, torture and other cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment.

(b) All parties to conflict must ensure safe and unhindered access to and delivery of humanitarian assistance to all children in collaboration with humanitarian agencies:

To address the challenges of responding in insecure environments, Member States, UN agencies and non-governmental organizations should work collaboratively to develop common approaches and specific advocacy efforts for improved humanitarian access.

Concerned governments and other relevant actors should ensure greater security and safety of refugee and internally displaced communities in and around camps and settlements.

(c) Member States should fulfil commitments under the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects (UN document A/CONF.192/15) at the national, regional and global levels. They should implement existing legal instruments that address landmines and explosive remnants of war and develop a legally binding instrument on cluster munitions:

- States should review their domestic legislation and practice in order to halt the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons to countries where grave violations against children are committed. Violations of arms embargoes should be criminalized and prosecuted.
- Member States should include in their national reports under the UN Programme of Action information on measures taken or needed to protect children from small arms and light weapons.
- States are encouraged to ratify the Convention on Cluster Munitions adopted in May 2008 and actively support its implementation.

Recommendation 4: Strengthen monitoring and reporting

(a) Member States, United Nations entities and non-governmental organizations must establish an inclusive system with a common framework, including agreed indicators and provisions for the disaggregation of data and for the timely collection, verification, analysis and reporting of information on all impacts on children and violations of their rights; human and financial resources must be increased to support these activities:

- All key stakeholders, including Member States, UN entities and non-governmental organizations, are urged to dedicate greater levels of human and financial resources in order to consolidate the monitoring, reporting and response mechanism. Because they are an integral part of the global Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism, donors should continue to fund activities that prevent and respond to grave violations against children and support should be given to building the capacities of partners and systems at national and local levels.

(b) Regarding Security Council Resolution 1612 (2005), the capacities of the UN entities charged with implementation of the mechanism should be enhanced as appropriate, at both the field and the Headquarters level:

- The Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict established pursuant to Resolution 1612 (2005) should also ensure that it has adequate capacity and support for the timely consideration of reports as well as preparation, delivery...
and follow-up to its conclusions and recommendations.

**Recommendation 5: Promote justice for children**

(a) Member States should uphold international standards, norms and guidelines on juvenile justice and ensure that their national legislation and systems treat all juveniles in a manner that takes into account their particular vulnerability – including ensuring access to legal assistance; focusing on prevention and reintegration; resorting to detention only as a last recourse; and ensuring separation of juveniles from adults when they are detained:

- Member States, in cooperation with donors, UN entities and non-governmental organizations, should establish or sustain a national system that includes a distinct juvenile justice system and promotes diversion, alternatives to deprivation of liberty and restorative approaches.

- The policies and programmes of UN agencies should be aligned with the ‘Guidance Note of the Secretary-General: UN Approach to Justice for Children’ (September 2008). Both Member States and UN agencies should aim to integrate children’s concerns in legislative, judicial and security sector reforms, including those of law enforcement institutions such as the police.

(b) Member States should promote the rule of law by ensuring children’s access to justice; obstacles that affect children within legal systems should be identified and addressed:

- To improve children’s access to justice, the United Nations and NGOs should support community-based legal and paralegal services for children, families and communities as well as the legal empowerment of children and their communities.

(c) Member States should establish child-friendly mechanisms to promote the participation of children in the decisions that affect them and the protection of children in all justice systems, including transitional justice processes.

- Member States and the international community should support the participation of children in transitional justice processes in line with the child’s best interest and draw on good practices with regard to child-protective measures and child-friendly procedures; in addition, they should provide adequate resources to support the transitional justice processes, related programmes for children and their inclusion in reparations programmes.

**B. CARE FOR AND PROTECT CHILDREN IN ARMED CONFLICT**

**Recommendation 6: Ensure access to basic services**

(a) Member States must ensure the continuity of an integrated package of such basic services as education, health, nutrition, water and sanitation, HIV and AIDS initiatives, reproductive health, psychological support and social services; the availability of these services should be ensured and all barriers to access removed, including costs:

- Inter-Agency Standing Committee members (UN and non-governmental organizations) should continue to work together to develop and strengthen common tools for integrated rapid assessments and other information management instruments; in addition, they should ensure that data are adequately disaggregated by age group, gender, ethnicity and other key criteria.

(b) United Nations entities, non-governmental organizations and donors should ensure that support for basic services is aligned with government systems, including when delivered by non-state providers, and is sustained through all phases of a conflict:
We must re-galvanize our political will, moral resolve and actions in the field to maintain progress and fulfil the vision and recommendations of Graça Machel’s 1996 study.

- UN agencies and international NGOs should support the objective to transfer functions to government and civil society; this requires gradual integration of actions into policies, plans and programmes while building and strengthening national capacities.

- In order to scale up activities and increase benefits for children, the integration of sectors and systems should be emphasized to facilitate the coordination of a response between national governments, members of civil society and international actors. Donors and international partners must take into consideration that this will be a long-term process and must be willing to commit resources to its success.

**Recommendation 7: Support inclusive reintegration strategies**

(a) Stakeholders should ensure that release and reintegration strategies and activities are in line with the Paris Commitments and Principles, as well as Integrated Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Standards; among other things, they should be inclusive of all conflict-affected girls and boys:

- UN agencies and international organizations and NGOs should ensure that reintegration standards are rights-based and adhere to inclusive community-based approaches and multi-sectoral programming, as well as have a strong emphasis on gender-sensitive and age-appropriate support.

- UN agencies and international NGOs should advocate for a biannual funding review of reintegration support to ensure that funding is long term and flexible, and that programme funding gaps are filled.

(b) Strategies should ensure long-term sustainability and community-based approaches, with emphasis on education and livelihood support, including youth-oriented employment strategies and market analyses; particular attention should be given to girls, including ensuring confidential access to reintegration support to mitigate stigmatization:

- Member States, UN agencies and NGOs must better integrate reintegration concerns for children into broader national strategies and socio-economic frameworks. They should heavily emphasize links between education, skills training and socio-economic development as an important goal for peace-building and a strategy to prevent recruitment and re-recruitment.

- Donors and protection agencies should invest more funding on research and evaluation to enhance the knowledge base on reintegration support, in particular on the well-being of children who do not participate in formal demobilization processes.

**Recommendation 8: End gender-based violence**

(a) Member States, with support from UN agencies and non-governmental organizations, should give priority to protecting children from gender-based violence by adopting appropriate national legislation and ensuring systematic and timely investigation and prosecution of such crimes, in accordance with the wishes of survivors:

- UN agencies, relevant ministries and NGOs should collaborate through the UN Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict initiative to scale up assistance for child survivors. This includes multi-sectoral prevention and response; attention to child-specific, gender-sensitive and age-appropriate approaches; and integration of free services for survivors into existing institutions.

(b) All stakeholders must give particular attention to the specific needs of child survivors as distinct from those of adults and ensure that
adequate resources are invested in community-awareness campaigns and education initiatives that seek to reach boys and men as well as girls and women:

- To challenge the social, cultural, economic and political determinants of violence, UN agencies and NGOs should ensure adequate resources are invested in public information and education strategies that address men and boys. This implies promotion of gender-equitable attitudes and behaviours in communities and participation of youth in developing key messages and campaigns.

(c) In addition to targeting the behaviour of perpetrators in the strategy to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse, all stakeholders should prioritize livelihood support measures that focus on women and girls:

- UN agencies, international partners and NGOs should support accessible education and livelihood measures based on comprehensive analyses that focus on girls and their families. Specifically, this includes partnerships with the private sector for long-term employment strategies and apprenticeship opportunities; vocational and skills training; participatory market assessments; and micro-loans and credit.

(d) Member States, especially troop-contributing countries, and the United Nations system should enhance current efforts and ensure that rigorous systems are in place to promptly investigate and address allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, including systematic training, specialized investigation capacity, stronger sanctions against perpetrators, mechanisms for referral to child protection actors, and the adoption and implementation of a comprehensive, child-friendly policy on assistance and support for survivors:

- UN agencies and international NGOs should implement standardized and systematic codes of conduct for sexual violence and exploitation, including a unified zero-tolerance policy for all humanitarian staff and peacekeepers, and child-friendly complaint mechanisms.

C. STRENGTHENING CAPACITY, KNOWLEDGE AND PARTNERSHIP

Recommendation 9: Improve capacity and knowledge for quality care and protection of children

To address insufficiencies in the base of expertise and programme learning, Member States and other stakeholders should invest more across all sectors in building, strengthening and expanding international and national capacities for knowledge acquisition and management. Research should be more aligned with needs in the field and should be documented, disseminated and applied.

- Key stakeholders, such as Member States, regional organizations and UN entities, should invest significant resources in building the base of expertise on child protection, including training of local service providers and capacity building of national institutions. Evaluations of the impact of training should be routinely undertaken through such methods as knowledge assessment.

- The United Nations should establish a global information management system. This system should build on existing data collection systems; work with specialized research institutions to develop a collaborative methodology to better gather, collate, analyse and distribute data on conflict-affected children; and establish agreed-upon indicators that are relevant to the programme context.

- As part of humanitarian reform and the cluster approach, expanded cooperation is needed to develop indicators that examine the multifaceted experiences of children and young people in conflict settings.
Recommendation 10: Ensure complementarity among key actors and mainstream children and armed conflict concerns

(a) All stakeholders, including UN entities, donors and non-governmental organizations, must continue to improve complementarity and cooperation across intersecting mandates. Benchmarks should be established to bring the concerns of children affected by armed conflict into the mainstream of the policies, priorities and programmes of UN entities and institutional processes:

- The United Nations, international NGOs and members of civil society should establish partnership mechanisms at the national and subnational levels along the lines of the country-level humanitarian partnership teams agreed upon by the Global Humanitarian Partnership.
- Periodic assessments should be undertaken to gauge progress in mainstreaming against specific criteria: (i) the extent to which issues affecting children in armed conflict are brought to the highest levels of decision-making of Member States and the UN system, including the governing boards of agencies, funds and programmes; (ii) commitment to and promotion of children and armed conflict concerns by senior management; (iii) integration of these concerns into doctrine and policy frameworks, strategic plans, operational mandates, reports to main bodies, and programmes and activities; (iv) adequacy of in-house knowledge, expertise and training to inform policies, strategies and day-to-day operations; and (v) adequacy of resource support to ensure these recommendations are implemented.

Protection outcomes for children affected by armed conflict should be a measure of success for the work of all stakeholders, including UN entities, donors and non-governmental organizations.

(b) The work of the Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict has demonstrated a continuous need for a high-level Special Representative to advocate for children affected by armed conflict. This role should strengthen that of Member States themselves, complementing UN system partners, such as UNICEF, peacekeeping and political missions, field leadership and other child protection actors.

Recommendation 11: Operationalize the engagement of regional bodies

(a) Regional and intergovernmental bodies must more proactively address children and armed conflict concerns, including through the establishment of a high-level mechanism for advocacy, the development of action plans to implement declarations, and capacity building of child rights expertise in their secretariats:

- In order to more specifically translate commitments and declarations into action, regional bodies should: (i) review previous commitments, including through peer review mechanisms; (ii) include an agenda item dedicated to children affected by armed conflict in annual summit meetings; (iii) seize opportunities, such as through regional follow-up to A World Fit for Children; and (iv) establish a high-level advocate and child rights expertise in their peace and security structures.

(b) Regional intergovernmental bodies should ensure that children and armed conflict considerations are built into their peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities, with the support of the United Nations when necessary.
Recommendation 12: Ensure that funding matches children’s needs and priorities

(a) Donors should individually and collectively ensure early, multi-year, flexible and thematic funding as called for by, inter alia, the principles of the Good Humanitarian Donorship initiative. Donors should prioritize child-focused programming, taking into account the need for a long-term approach:

- Donors and implementing agencies should identify ways in which funding can be better managed to ensure continuity and sustainability of critical programmes from conflict to post-conflict situations and from an emergency to a developmental phase.

(b) In appeals for conflict-related emergencies and post-conflict reconstruction, the UN system, governments and non-governmental organizations should clearly articulate child-focused objectives and disaggregated needs:

- The Inter-Agency Standing Committee should ensure that Common Humanitarian Action Plan guidelines require clear articulation of child-related strategic objectives.

D. PREVENTING CONFLICT AND BUILDING PEACE

Recommendation 13: Consolidate the role of United Nations peacekeeping in child protection:

(a) The Security Council should continue to include child protection provisions in the mandates of peacekeeping operations:

- To facilitate fulfilment of child protection obligations, the UN Secretariat should adopt a mechanism to ensure that peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding take into account the needs and problems of children affected by armed conflict.

(b) To support effective partnerships with other key actors that have protection mandates, the Secretary-General should ensure that the needs for and roles of child protection advisers are assessed during the preparation of peacekeeping mandates.

Recommendation 14: Increase the participation of and support for children and youth

(a) Member States should make a greater commitment to address obstacles to the participation of young people in decision-making and should actively promote children’s engagement in national- and local-level governance, peace processes, and justice, truth and reconciliation processes:

- Member States, humanitarian actors and communities should promote the safe and meaningful engagement of children and young people in decisions that affect their lives through:
  (i) institutionalizing mechanisms for participation;
  (ii) adapting and using global standards and guidelines with careful consideration of the local context;
  and (iii) building the capacity of adults and staff to work with children and youth in conflict and post-conflict situations.

(b) Increased technical and financial investment should include focused support for youth organizations, centres and activities, secondary and tertiary education, livelihood schemes and leadership opportunities:

“Teaching others and giving awareness of the importance of sharing and living together in one country, sharing one culture can help. But the adults don’t come to our meetings, and we can’t tell adults what to do.” – Young man, 17, Sri Lanka
Donors, Member States, UN entities, and international and local non-governmental organizations should seek to make participatory processes sustainable, ensuring continuation of donor support and integration into local and national systems.

**Recommendation 15:**
**Integrate children's rights in peacemaking, peacebuilding and preventive actions**

(a) All peacemaking and peacebuilding processes should be child-sensitive, including through specific provisions in peace agreements, the participation of children in those processes and the prioritization of resources.

(b) Member States, UN entities and regional intergovernmental bodies are urged to elaborate preventive approaches including, inter alia, early warning systems and community conflict resolution and reconciliation:

(c) Private sector entities must be cognizant of the impact their activities and investments have on children in countries affected by conflict and take measures that include regulating trade and joining corporate responsibility initiatives.

**CONCLUSION**
This milestone publication has been prepared to serve as a reference, advocacy and policy tool for Member States, humanitarian actors and civil society groups involved in the issue of children affected by armed conflict. It is also intended to provide the momentum needed to accelerate accountability and operationalize legislation, policy and action at all levels and across all sectors to improve the care and protection of children.

The most important challenge ahead for all actors is translating international standards into national action that can make a tangible difference in the lives of children affected by war.
ENDNOTES


11. Ibid., para. 48.

12. Ibid., paras. 49-50.


17. ‘Persistent Instability: Armed violence and insecurity in South Sudan’, Chapter 10, Small Arms Survey 2007: Guns and the city, Small Arms Survey, Graduate Institute of International Studies, Geneva, 2007. The survey also uncovered high rates of victimization: On average, households were found to have experienced at least one robbery, nearly two fights and close to one armed attack since the signing of the peace agreement. Guns were the predominant weapon used in these acts of violence.


23. Submission to Machel strategic review by the UNICEF country office in Indonesia.


34. The Kimberley Process is a joint initiative of governments, industry and civil society that imposes extensive requirements enabling members to certify shipments of rough diamonds as ‘conflict-free’.


49. Communication with the UNICEF country office in Nepal.


52. Ibid.


58. This chapter in particular has benefited from several papers prepared for this report on how violent conflicts are counted (Edgerton 2007); on figures relating to populations of humanitarian concern, including refugees, internally displaced persons and child soldiers (Donahue and Loaiza 2007); and on a preliminary analysis of progress towards the MDGs in countries affected by armed conflict (Donahue and Loaiza 2008).

59. The number of children was calculated based on the set of 33 conflict-affected countries described later in this chapter and data from UNICEF’s State of the World’s Children 2008 report.

60. Figures were calculated by UNICEF based on a combination of data from the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestinian Refugees, the US Committee for Refugees and Immigrants, and the Internal Displacement Monitoring Centre of the Norwegian Refugee Council.


68. The reference to countries or territories is intended to indicate the location in which offending parties have committed the violations in question and does not imply the involvement of States parties.

69. The 16 are: Burundi – the Wing of Agaton Rwasa; Democratic Republic of the Congo – Forces armées congolaises, Front nationaliste et intégrationaliste (Lendu) et Mai-Mai; Colombia – Ejército de Liberación Nacional and Fuerzas Armadas Revolucionarias de Colombia-Ejército del Pueblo; Myanmar – Tatmadaw Kyi (government army) and Karen National Liberation Army; Nepal – Communist Party of Nepal; Philippines – Moro Islamic Liberation Front and the New People’s Army; Sri Lanka – Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam; Sudan – Sudan People’s Liberation Movement/Army; Uganda – Local Defence Units (allied to Uganda People’s Defence Forces), Lord’s Resistance Army and Uganda People’s Defence Forces.
75. Ibid.
80. Ibid.
85. Armed conflict databases used to identify countries included: (1) the Uppsala Conflict Database, maintained by the Uppsala Conflict Data Program at Uppsala University; (2) the Conflict Barometer of the Heidelberg Institute for International Conflict Research; and (3) Project Ploughshares’ Armed Conflict Report. For each database, a list was compiled of countries engaged in armed conflict on their own soil during the period 2002-2006. The three lists were then compared, and any country that appeared on two of the three lists was included in the final list of conflict-affected countries used for this research.
86. Of the 60 million children out of school in conflict-affected countries, 19 million are in India. A substantial portion of this number may not be included in the count if further analysis is able to determine whether certain regions/states/provinces of a country are affected by conflict and whether the data available are similarly broken down. Source: A. Donahue and E. Loaiza, ‘Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) in Conflict AFFECTED Countries’, UNICEF Strategic Information Section, Department of Policy & Planning, February 2008 (unpublished).
88. The gender parity index (GPI) is obtained by dividing the net enrolment/attendance rates for girls by the rates for boys. GPI of 0.96 to 1.04 means that the percentages of boys and girls in school are roughly equal. GPI of more than 1.04 means that the percentage of girls in school is higher than the percentage of boys. GPI of less than 0.96 means that the percentage of boys is higher than the percentage of girls in school.
89. The under-five mortality rate is the probability (expressed as a rate per 1,000 live births) of a child born in a specified year dying before reaching the age of five if s/he subject to current age-specific mortality rates.
90. For further analysis, it would be helpful to determine whether certain regions/states/provinces of a country are affected by conflict and use data from those areas specifically.
91. Debt service is expressed as a percent-age of exported goods and services, not including workers' remittances. The debt referred to here includes only long-term public and publicly guaran-teed debt and repayments to the International Monetary Fund.


104. Ibid.


111. These resolutions have consistently urged: fulfilment and implementation of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, its Optional Protocol on children and armed conflict, and international humanitarian and human rights law; ensuring humanitarian access; ending impunity and bringing perpetrators to justice; ending the recruitment and use of children and securing their release, demobilization and effective reintegration; that rape in armed conflict is a war crime and that particular attention is needed to the vulnerability of girls during conflict; addressing the proliferation of small arms and need for landmine action and education; that United Nations agencies ensure that concern to children affected by armed conflict are fully reflected in UN field operations for the promotion of peace, prevention and resolution of conflicts and implementation of peace agreements; and, most recently, recognizing the UN Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism (MRM) established by the Security Council.


113. The 11 countries are Burundi, Chad, Côte D’Ivoire, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Myanmar, Nepal, Philippines, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Sudan and Uganda.


116. Ibid., p. 8.


118. Based on communication with Kendra Dupuy of the International Peace Research Institute (PRIO) on research carried out for ‘Education for Peace: Building peace and transforming armed conflict through education systems’, PRIO and Save the Children Norway, Oslo.


121. Although not addressed in this chapter, international criminal law is also a relevant body of law. It is occasionally referred to in regard to the (international) criminalization of certain violations of children’s rights.

122. The four guiding principles underpinning the Convention on the Rights of the Child are: non-discrimination (article 3); the right to the best interests of the child (article 3); the right to be heard, often referred to as the right to participation (article 12); and the right to life, survival and development (article 6).

123. Article 1 of the CRC further specifies that a child is anyone under 18 years of age, “unless under the law applicable to the child, the majority is attained earlier.”

124. A General Comment is an interpretation by a treaty body of the content of human rights provisions, either related to a specific article or to a broader thematic issue. General Comments often seek to clarify the reporting duties of States parties with respect to certain provisions and suggest approaches to implementing treaty provisions. They are also referred to as ‘general recommendations’.


127. According to article 39, States parties are to take all appropriate measures to promote the “physical and psychological recovery and social reintegration of a child victim of: any form of neglect, exploitation, or abuse; torture or any other form of cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment; or armed conflicts.” Moreover, the recovery and reintegration process is to take place in an environment that promotes the child’s health, self-respect and dignity.

129. Once this initial reporting round is completed, further reporting on the implementation of Optional Protocol I on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflict (OPAC) by the State party is done by incorporating it into its reporting obligations under the CRC (every five years). As such, the first report under OPAC is a key opportunity for States and civil society more broadly (including national human rights institutions and NGOs) to take stock of the implementation process and existing gaps in meeting obligations. Civil society actors can, for example, provide independent reports on national implementation as well as additional information to the Committee on the Rights of the Child so that their views are taken into account during consideration of the reports. States and civil society must also follow up on the recommendations of the Committee at the national level, since these constitute the benchmarks by which to measure future progress in implementation. See: J. Connors, ‘How the International Community has Responded to Children and Armed Conflict: What still needs to be done?’, OHCHR, Geneva, 28 March 2006, p. 7.

130. The Paris Commitments to protect children from unlawful recruitment or use by armed forces or armed groups had been endorsed by 58 governments as of February 2007. See also: United Nations Children’s Fund, The Paris Principles: Principles and guidelines on children associated with armed forces or armed groups, UNICEF, February 2007.

131. Further complementing this legal framework, the related issue of trafficking was addressed by the Palermo Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, which entered into force December 2003.


133. See, for example: Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women, with regard to the Democratic Republic of the Congo, CEDAW/C/CON/CO/5, 2006, and the Committee against Torture, with regard to its conclusions on Sri Lanka (CAT/C/LKA/CO/2) and Nepal (CAT/C/NPL/CO/20), both adopted in 2005.


136. International refugee protection includes some fundamental rights and principles, including granting of access to the territory to seek asylum, the principle of non-refoulement (no forced return) and access to fair and efficient refugee status determination procedures or prima facie status.

137. In addition to these, other Executive Committee Conclusions relating to refugee children include: No. 47 (1987) and No. 59 (1989) on Refugee Children; No. 84 on Children and Adolescents (1999); and No. 88 on Protection of the Refugee’s Family (1999).

138. In particular, see the UNHCR Guidelines on Policies and Practice in Dealing with Unaccompanied Children Seeking Asylum (1997). Other guidelines on this topic include: UNHCR, Procedural Standards for Refugee Status Determination under UNHCR’s Mandate, November 2003; and UNHCR Social Services Section, Guidelines for Interviewing Unaccompanied Minors and Preparing Social Histories, October 1985. In addition to the right to seek asylum and international protection based on their own claims under the 1951 Convention, children may also be granted derivative refugee status as dependants if they are accompanied by a parent or guardian, based on the principle of family unity.

139. Although the Guiding Principles are not technically binding as such, they have been drawn from existing norms in international human rights and humanitarian law and are gaining increasing international recognition.

140. The Convention had 156 ratifications and two signatories as of 1 March 2008.

141. United Nations Children’s Fund, with inputs from other UN agencies, ‘Landmines & Explosive Remnants of War: Machel review thematic paper’, UNICEF, New York, 14 June 2007, p. 3. The ‘Deed of Commitment’ is an instrument designed specifically for non-state actors to enable them to comply with the spirit and intentions of the Mine Ban Treaty and other international instruments. The full document is available online at Geneva Call, <www.geneva-call.org/home.htm>.

142. As of end 2007, 38 countries had ceased production of anti-personnel mines, including four States party to the Mine Ban Convention (Egypt, Finland, Israel and Poland). The international trade of this weapon has virtually ceased, with a significant number of non-States parties having export moratoriums in place. See: International Campaign to Ban Landmines, Landmine Monitor Report 2007.


144. Ibid.

145. As of 1 March 2008, 40 countries had ratified the protocol.


147. More specifically, the Committee has requested States parties to abolish arms trade to countries where persons who have not reached the age of 18 may take a direct role as combatants as members of their State armed forces or non-state armed groups. For example, the Committee on the Rights of the Child considers state practices and legislation with regard to arms trade, whether arms are sold to countries using child soldiers (in contravention of the Optional Protocol on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflict) and their response to unexploded ordnance, generally to the proliferation of small calibre weapons, in the following: Switzerland CRC/C/OPAC/HE/C/1, para. 5; Bangladesh CRC/C/OPAC/BDG/CO/1, paras. 20, 21; Canada CRC/C/OPAC/CAN/CO/1, paras. 14, 15.


149. See: article 47 of the First Geneva Convention; article 48 of the Second Geneva Convention; article 127 of the Third Geneva Convention; article 144 of the Fourth Geneva Convention; article 83 of the 1977 Additional Protocol I; article 19 of the 1977 Additional Protocol II; and article 6 of the 2000 Optional Protocol.

150. For example, Norway has recently amended its general Civil Penal Code, incorporating a provision stipulating that a person who, in connection with an armed conflict, conscripts or enlists children under the age of 18 into armed forces or uses them to participate actively in hostilities may be punished for war crimes. This provision applies to acts committed abroad if the act is considered a war crime under international law. The provision entered into force 7 March 2008.

152. In addition to the Committee on the Rights of the Child, other treaty body procedures can also promote national implementation, including the Optional Protocol to the Convention against Torture, which establishes international and national mechanisms for visits to places of detention, including where children affected by armed conflict may be held. The universal periodic review mechanisms of the Human Rights Council (and its special procedures mandate holders) can play an important role as well by highlighting issues of particular concern to children affected by armed conflict and mainstreaming child rights. See: J. Connors, ‘How the International Community has Responded to Children and Armed Conflict: What still needs to be done?’, *Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights*, Geneva, 28 March 2006, p. 7.


158. Ad hoc international criminal tribunals were established by the Security Council as subsidiary organs of the United Nations.

159. The nature and structure of mixed tribunals vary, and they can be established as a treaty-based court, e.g., Sierra Leone, a court that complies with a treaty but is established under national law, e.g., Cambodia, or as a special chamber within a State Court, e.g., Bosnia and Herzegovina.


161. ibid., para. 41.


163. The decisions issued on 20 June 2007 convicted three former soldiers – Alex Tambo Brima, Brima Bazzy Kamara and Santigie Botor Koru – of murder, rape and enlisting child soldiers. In August 2007, the Special Court for Sierra Leone also convicted Allieu Kondewa of the Civil Defense Forces militia.

164. In June 2006, Charles Ghankay Taylor was transferred from the Special Court of Sierra Leone to The Hague and now faces 11 counts of war crimes and crimes against humanity. These include conscription or enlisting children under the age of 15 years into armed forces or groups and using them to participate actively in hostilities.

165. ‘A UN Approach on Justice for Children’ was endorsed by the Rule of Law Coordination and Resource Group, chaired by the Deputy Secretary-General in March 2008.

166. International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY) ruling on the rapes at Celibici on sexual violence as a war crime and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) ruling on the Akayesu case (The Prosecutor versus Jean Paul Akayesu, Case No. ICTR-96-4-T). Nonetheless, these non-state justice systems must conform with human rights standards.


170. Radhika Coomaraswamy, Under-Secretary-General and Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, ‘The Protection of Women and Children during Armed Conflict: Whose responsibility?’ presented at the 2007 Chancellor’s Human Rights Lecture, University of Melbourne, 13 December 2007, pp. 10-11. In October 2005, the ICC issued arrest warrants for five senior members of the Lord’s Resistance Army, including leader Joseph Kony, who was charged with 33 counts of war crime and crimes against humanity, including the forcible enlistment and active use of children under 15 years of age in hostilities. In March 2006, Thomas Lubanga Dyilo, founder and leader of the Union of Congolese Patriots in Ituri, Democratic Republic of the Congo, was indicted by the ICC for war crimes, conscription and enlistment of children under 15 and having them participate actively in hostilities. Germain Katanga, commander of the Katanga People’s Liberation Resistance Force in Ituri, was transferred to the ICC in October 2007 and charged with three counts of crimes against humanity as well as six counts of war crime, which include the illegal recruitment and use of children in active hostilities.

171. ibid., pp. 9-10.


173. The Committee on the Rights of the Child has expressed these concerns in several instances. With regard to the failure to provide compensation to children, it did so in the cases of Croatia and Israel (CRC/C/15/Add. 243, paras. 64, 84-85, and CRC/C/15/Add.195, paras. 58, 59, respectively); on the need to prosecute those who have violated children’s rights during conflict, in the case of Indonesia (CRC/C/15/Add. 223, paras. 67, 243); and on the long pretrial detentions in poor conditions and the lack of proper rehabilitation services, in the case of Rwanda (CRC/C/15/Add. 234, paras. 70, 71). See: United Nations Children’s Fund, *Implementation Handbook for the Convention on the Rights of the Child*, revised third edition, UNICEF, Geneva, September 2007, p. 585.


175. For example, in the General Assembly Report of the Committee on the Rights of the Child A/61/41 of 2006, the Committee encourages States parties to consider assuming extraterritorial jurisdiction (para. 22) and undertakess to develop its own position with regard to whether the obligation to take all measures to implement OPAC – article 8(1) – requires the application of universal jurisdiction (para. 23).
177. The universality principle is an element of international law holding that some crimes are so grave that all countries have an interest in prosecuting them. It is rooted in international law and codified in United Nations instruments. It is only used when the justice system of the country where the violations occurred is unable or unwilling to prosecute. See: UN Security Council, ‘The Rule of Law and Transitional Justice in Conflict and Post-conflict Societies: Report of the Secretary-General’, UN document S/2004/616, 23 August 2004, para. 48.


179. Ibid.

180. Ibid., paras. 46, 47.

181. Ibid., para. 47.

182. Ibid., para. 26.


185. For example, truth commissions in Argentina, El Salvador, Guatemala and Peru each dedicated a chapter to children in their final reports. UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre and the International Center for Transitional Justice, Children and Truth Commissions (forthcoming 2008).

186. UNICEF Executive Director Carol Bellamy, press release issued 26 February 1999.


188. For a detailed account of relevant challenges and measures developed to encourage child and adolescent participation in this process, see, for example: UNICEF, Adolescent Participation in Programme Activities during Situations of Conflict and Post-Conflict: Case Studies, UNICEF, New York, June 2004; and UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre, Outcome Document (p. 11) and Background Documents (published electronically, pp. 50-64), of the ‘Expert Discussion on Transitional Justice and Children’, 10-12 November 2005.

189. For example, as part of their ‘Children and Transitional Justice Series’, the UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre is initiating documentation on children and transitional justice processes in Colombia, Liberia, Peru, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa and Uganda (forthcoming publication expected 2008). The International Center for Transitional Justice has also undertaken a research project (report forthcoming) on transitional justice, and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) that analyses the relationship between transitional justice mechanisms (e.g., truth and reconciliation commissions) and DDR for children, including both the positive and negative effects.


192. Information on the International Criminal Court Victims Trust Fund, which is now operational, is available at <www.icc-cpi.int/vtf.html>.

193. General Assembly Resolution 60/147 of 16 December 2005, adopting the Basic Principles and Guidelines on the Right to a Remedy and Reparation for Victims of Gross Violations of International Human Rights Law and Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law. The Principles adopt a victim-oriented perspective, clarify the scope of the right to a remedy, and in their guidelines, outline what can be done to realize it. They do not limit the concept of reparation to monetary compensation but provide as well for other forms of redress, such as restitution, rehabilitation, satisfaction and guarantees of non-repetition. GA Resolution 60/147 recommended that “States take the Basic Principles and Guidelines into account, promote respect thereof and bring them to the attention of the constituent organs of the government, in particular law enforcement officials and military and security forces, legislative bodies, the judiciary, victims and their representatives, human rights defenders and lawyers, the media and the public in general.”


196. Another key challenge is ensuring that implementation of reparations programmes is guided by the best interests of the child as well as a rights-based and community-based approach.


198. Ibid., para. 54.


200. For example, article 37 of the CRC bars the death penalty and life imprisonment without possibility of release.


202. For example, the Committee has expressed concern that national practices are not compatible with articles 37, 39 and 40 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child and international guidelines, that there is no adequate and distinct juvenile justice system in place and that training focused on children’s rights is needed. See: United Nations Children’s Fund, Implementation Handbook for the Convention on the Rights of the Child, third edition, UNICEF, New York, September 2007, p. 606.


204. Sierra Leone Special Court, press release, 2 November 2002.


210. Ibid., para. 43(b).


214. Child protection advisers are currently deployed in the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi (BINUB); UN Mission for Stabilization in Haiti (MINUSTAH); African Union/United Nations Hybrid operation in Darfur (UNAMID); UN Missions in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUC), Liberia (UNMIL), Nepal (UNMIN) and Sudan (UNMIS); and the UN Operation in Côte d’Ivoire (UNOCI).


219. ECHA and ECPA, which aim to enhance coordination between UN agencies, are two of four committees created by the Secretary-General in the framework of the current UN reform process. Chaired by the Emergency Relief Coordinator, ECHA in particular ensures that political, peacekeeping and security issues are part of humanitarian consultations and the work of the Inter-Agency Standing Committee.

220. The IASC includes such UN humanitarian agencies as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), UNDP, UNFPA, UNHCR, UNICEF, World Food Programme (WFP) and World Health Organization (WHO); the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC); the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC); the World Bank; the International Organization for Migration (IOM) and the Secretary-General’s Representative on the Human Rights of Internally Displaced Persons; as well as representatives of three NGO consortia: International Council of Voluntary Agencies (ICVA), InterAction and the Steering Committee for Humanitarian Response (SCHR).


222. Machel 1996, para. 305.


239. Ibid.


242. Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness, an initiative of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, <www.oecd.org/document/18/0,2340, en_2649_3236398_35401554_1_1_1_1,00.html>.


252. See Reports by the Secretary-General on the follow-up to the special session of the General Assembly on children, A/59/274, 17 August 2004; A/60/207, 8 August 2005; and A/61/270, 17 August 2007.


254. See pages 58 to 60 of chapter 6 of this document on international legal standards and norms for a detailed description of the Convention on the Rights of the Child mechanisms.


264. Differences in the estimated number of children out of school in conflict-affected countries are due to the alternative methodologies used by UNICEF and Save the Children.


266. Ibid., p. 15.

267. Ibid., p. 22.


282. Ibid.


ENDNOTES

331. Anecdotal evidence has shown that many separated children are inclined to migrate to urban centres or engage in hazardous work. More comprehensive data collection is required, however, to understand these links.

332. The Paris Principles refer to the term ‘recruitment’ as the compulsory, forced and voluntary conscription or enlistment of children into any kind of armed force or armed group. ‘Unlawful recruitment or use’ is recruitment or use of children under the age stipulated in the international treaties applicable to the armed force or armed group in question or under applicable national law. Source: The Paris Principles: Principles and guidelines on children associated with armed forces or armed groups, February 2007, p. 7.

333. Ibid.


339. Formally called the ‘Cape Town Principles and Best Practices on the Prevention of Recruitment of Children into the Armed Forces and on Demobilization and Social Reintegration of Child Soldiers in Africa’.


341. For further details on the United Nations Integrated Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration (IDDR) standards, see <www.unhchr.ch/index.php> to download the operational guide, see <www.unhr.org/iddrs/iddrs_guide.php>.

342. Two outcome documents resulted from this process. The first, a short document entitled ‘The Paris Commitments’, reaffirms international standards relating to the protection of children associated with armed forces and groups and good practice to support their release and reintegration. It is addressed to States. The second document, ‘The Paris Principles’, provides detailed programme guidance to practitioners to ensure that all disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes are designed to improve the quality of care for and protection of children. For copies of these documents, see <www.un.org/children/conflict/english/parisprinciples.html>.


351. This approach is now strongly emphasized in the Paris Principles and other guiding principles.

352. Female member of a focus group interviewed by Jenny Pearlman Robinson and Julie M. Hogendoorn (Uganda), 12 May 2007, from Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children, Listening to Youth: The experiences of young people in northern Uganda, Contribution to the Machal 10-year strategic review with support from UNICEF, June 2007, p. 16.


365. The 2005 IASC guidelines indicate (p. 8) that the terms ‘victim’ and ‘survivor’ can be used interchangeably. Most often, ‘victim’ is used in the legal and medical sectors. ‘Survivor’ is generally preferred in the psychological and social support sectors because it implies resiliency.


373. Collier et al. argue that if the true costs associated with political violence, such as disease, prolonged poverty, economic damage and increased likelihood of trafficking and criminality are factored in, a conflict can cost from $60 billion to $250 billion, depending on how these costs are calculated. P. Collier, L. Chauvet and H. Hegre, ‘The Security Challenge in Conflict-Prone Countries’, Copenhagen Consensus 2008 Conflicts Challenge Paper, Copenhagen Consensus Center, Frederiksberg, Denmark, April 2008, pp. 8-12.


378. As noted by Collier et al. 2008: “Nine of the 32 conflicts active in 2005 had been inactive in the previous year, and in 2006 there were a further four new active conflicts. All of these new conflicts in 2005 and 2006 were conflict relapses, further emphasizing the importance of our focus on post-conflict situations.”


389. Ibid., p. 19.

390. The peacebuilding framework for Guinea-Bissau had not yet been finalized during the writing of this report. A. Barbolet et al., The Utility and Dilemmas of Conflict Sensitivity, Berghof Research Center for Constructive Conflict Management, Berlin, April 2005.


412. UNICEF submission to the Machel strategic review from the Latin America and Caribbean region.


414. Ibid.

415. Ibid.


417. Ibid., p. 11.


Abduction of children, 9, 18, 23–24
Aceh (Indonesia). See also Indonesia
Free Aceh Movement (Gerakan Aceh Merdeka) in, 10
peace education in, 177–178
tsunami in, 176
Action Contre la Faim’s nutritional programmes
in Afghanistan, 129
in Darfur, 129
in Southern Sudan, 129
Action des jeunes pour le Développement Communautaire et la Paix (Goma, Democratic Republic of the Congo), 186
Action for the Rights of the Child, launching, 94
Acute respiratory infections, 122
Administrative detention, 18
as conflict-related violations against children, 25
Adolescents. See also Young people
acute malnutrition in, 131
Advocacy networks, 89
Aerial bombardment in dealing with terrorism, 13
Afghanistan
armed conflicts in, 10, 131
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
child-friendly spaces in, 108
children in seeking solutions to problem of insecurity, 37
detention of children in, 77
education in, 117
formation of Child Well-Being Committees in, 37
Health and Development Centre for Afghan Women in, 186
health services in, 124, 186
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
juvenile justice in, 13
killing in, 21
lowest MDGs achievers, 28
maiming in, 21
mistaken identity and collateral damage in, 13
nutrition programmes in, 129
psychosocial support programmes in, 139
restrictions on humanitarian access in, 24
reviving education in, 117
role of military forces in response to humanitarian emergencies, 110
school attacks in, 22
scurvy in, 128
suicide bomb attack against Baghlan province in, 13
targeting of children as perpetrators in, 13
use of children in suicide attacks in, 21
vaccination programme in, 109, 123
Africa
promoting peace education among refugees in, 177
rape as weapon in Great Lakes region, 23
African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, 69
African Union’s 2007 ‘Call for Accelerated Action’, 53
Aid per capita for conflict and non-conflict states, 31
AIDS, 124, 125, 142–144
combating, 29
in humanitarian framework, 144
programming and funding for, 143
Aid workers, preventing targeting of, 110
Albania
child-friendly spaces in, 108
peace education in, 178
Algeria, identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Alliance of Civilizations, 174
Amnesty International, report of grave abuses against child detainees, 13
Angola
abduction in, 24
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
justice and reconciliation in, 72
pellagra in, 128
progress for children in, 49
re-recruitment in, 153–154
security sector reform in, 180
struggle between Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (MPLA) and National Union for Total Independence of Angola (UNITA) in, 12
Youth Voice radio project in, 90
Annan, Kofi, 66, 84, 172, 173
Anti-government guerrillas, 8
Anti-malaria measures, 122
Anti-personnel mines, decrease in child casualties from, 21
Antiretroviral therapy, 143
in conflict and post-conflict settings, 143
improving coverage of, 143
Armed conflicts
changing nature of contemporary, 3
continuing legacy of, 31
disease and, 20
drug trafficking mafias and, 10–11
effect on communities, 20
effect on schools, 22–23
emotionless and, 20
as fluid and less easily defined, 8
geographical disparities and, 30
impact of on children, 8, 82
interruption and disintegration of basic services in, 18
joblessness as by-product of, 23
military resolution for, 8
negotiated settlements for, 8
number of children killed in, 19
in the Occupied Palestinian Territory, 131
poverty as by-product of, 23
revenue sources for, 21–22
scale and scope of, 19
sources of social protection in, 18
trend of, 8
Armed forces
recruitment for children in, 21–22
Armed groups
diversification of, 8
miscategorization of, 10
proliferation of, 10–11
recruitment of children for, 21–22
strategies adopted by, 8
Armed political violence, 10
Arms
prohibiting trade in small, 63
reducing proliferation of, 78–79
Asphyxia, guidelines for managing, 126
Asset wars, emergence of, 11–12
Asthma, 125
Asylum countries, assistance of victims in, 65
Back-to-school campaigns, jump-starting education through, 117
Baghlan province, Afghanistan, 2007 suicide bomb attack against, 13
Balkans
rape as weapon in, 23
role of military forces in response to humanitarian emergencies, 110
Basic services, 195
restriction of access to, 14
Beslan school, hostage-taking at, 13
Birth registration systems, absence of functioning, 19
Botswana, transactional sex in, 148
Breastfeeding, promoting, 131, 132
Botswana, transactional sex in, 148
Burundi
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
detained children in, 25
placed persons in, 20
education in, 117, 176
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
peacebuilding in, 175
sexual violence in, 23
Youth Voice radio project in, 90
Cambodia
criminal tribunals in, 66
peace education in, 178
Camp environments, education in, 118
Canada
humanitarian policy of, 119
leadership in Mine Ban Treaty (1997), 53
Ottawa process initiation of, 63
Canadian International Development Agency, 175
Capacity, ensuring, for response, 94–98
Cape Town Principles, 93, 152, 153, 158
Care and Protection of Children in Emergencies Agency Learning Network, 100
Catch-up programmes (life skills, literacy), providing, 156–157
Central African Republic
allegations of rape in, 68–69
armed conflicts in, 131
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
sexual violence in, 23
signing agreement for release and reintegration of 400 children associated with armed groups, 85
Central Emergency Response Fund (CERF), 95–96
Certification schemes, Kimberley Process and, 12
Chad
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
lowest MDGs achievers, 28
malnutrition in, 128
sexual violence in, 23
Chechnya, armed conflict in, 30
Checkpoint closures, effect of, on access to education, 14
Child-focused funding, 97
Child-friendly spaces, 108
Child-headed households, children living in, 146
Childhood illnesses, community management of, 125
Child-led organizations, supporting, 41
Child mortality, reducing, 28
Child participation
addressing diversity and disparity, 39
facilitating in political processes, 41
at field level, 35
global developments in, 34–35
as human right, 34
Machel study (1996) on, 34
mainstreaming, 41
overcoming constraints to, 35–36
in peacebuilding, 35, 36, 38
practice standards in, 35
promoting ethos of, 39–40
pursuing sustainability of, 41
remaining gaps in, 36–40
in truth and reconciliation commissions, 71
Child protection
integration of human rights violations, 11
Children’s Rehabilitation Centre, documentation of human rights violations, 11
Children
abduction of, 9, 18, 23–24
bringing, into peace negotiations and agreements, 50–51
building response around diversity of, 111
care and protection of, 103–169
in armed conflict, 195–197
child protection systems in, 145
child recruitment and, 151–160
education rights of, 112–121
gender-based violence and sexual exploitation and, 161–169
health services for, 122–127
HIV in, 142–144
legal framework for, 104
mental health in, 138–141
nutrition in, 128–133
responding to uniqueness of every child, 104–105
unaccompanied and separated children and, 146–150
water, sanitation and hygiene in, 134–137
in conflict prevention, 172
consequences for, 17–31
early relief efforts inspiring focus on rights of, 105
emergency spaces for, 108
empowering, as forces for peace, 183
finding appropriate care for separated and unaccompanied, 146–150
changes in approach and understanding, 147–148
Machel study on, 147
progress in policy and practice, 148–149
giving right start in life, 106
grave violations against, 18, 21–26, 46–49, 55, 84, 100, 118, 192–194, 200
in Haiti, 46
in Somalia, 90
monitoring and reporting on, 51, 82, 84–118
impact of armed conflict on, 8, 82
improving capacity and knowledge for quality care and protection of, 197
increasing participation of and support for, 199–200
integrated approach to justice for, 79
involvement of, in political violence and confrontational politics, 37–39
keeping our focus on, 15
mainstreaming action for, in peacekeeping mandates, 49–50
as peacemakers, 34–41
as ‘perpetrators’, 76
prioritizing security, 194
promoting justice for, 195
recruitment or use of, by armed forces and armed groups, 21–22
as refugees, 19, 25, 51, 65, 85, 104–105, 113, 146, 148–149
reparations to, 72, 74
responding to uniqueness of, 104–105
Security Council action on recruitment of, 46–47
seeing experience of, through their eyes, 148
supporting participation of, in justice processes, 79
targeting of as ‘perpetrators’, 13
as victims, 13, 21
as zones of peace, 181
Children’s Rehabilitation Centre, documentation of human rights violations, 11
Child soldiers, recruitment or use of, 18
Child survival interventions, 122
providing rapid and appropriate, 127
Cholera, vaccines for, 125
Christian Children’s Fund, 37
formation of Child Well-Being Committees in Afghanistan and, 37
Uganda, 108
Civil society, reinforcing, 89–90
Cluster approach to inter-agency cooperation, 89, 93–94
INDEX

Cluster munitions, banning, 63
Coalition to Stop the Use of Child Soldiers, 21–22, 89

Colombia
abduction in, 24
armed conflict in, 10
detained children in, 25
enforced disappearance in, 25
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
restrictions on humanitarian access in, 24
school attacks in, 22
sexual violence in, 23

Columbia University Program on Forced Migration and Health, 162

Committee against Torture, 61
Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women, 61
‘Day of General Discussion on the Child’s Right to be Heard’, 35
on the Optional Protocol notes, 11

Common Humanitarian Action Plan (CHAP), 95, 97, 193

Common humanitarian fund/pooled funds, 96, 97

Communicable diseases, 122
Communities, taking steps to ensure security of, 87–88
Community-based approach to children’s rights, 107–109

Complementarity, ensuring, 198

Comprehensive Peace Agreement on Sudan (CPA), 66–67

Concelho Nacional Juventude de Timor-Leste (Timor-Leste), 186

Conflict
addressing root causes of, 179–182
changing nature of, 7–15
direct consequences of, 4
harmful effects of, on development, 26–31
indirect consequences of, 4–5
socio-economic situation before, 30–31
Conflict-affected countries, identifying, 26–27

Conflict mediation, 155

Conflict prevention, 172–183, 199. See also Peace
giving form to concept, 172–173
Machel study (1996) on, 173, 182
progress and gaps in policy and practice, 173–176

Conflict-related violations against children
administrative detention, 13, 25, 77
enforced disappearance of, 25
forced displacement, 25
hazardous work, 26
identification of, 18
sexual exploitation and abuse, 25–26
torture, 24–25

Conflict sensitivity, 176
Confrontational politics, children’s involvement in, 37–39
Congo. See also Democratic Republic of the Congo and Republic of the Congo

Consolidated Appeals Process (CAP), 95–97, 144, 168
Control Arms Campaign, 9

Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1984), 24–25

Convention on Cluster Munitions, 53, 79, 194

Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Antipersonnel Mines, 63

Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC), 44, 58–60, 91, 104, 176, 192
article 24 of, 122
article 38 of, 44

Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees, 62

Core Commitments for Children in Emergencies, 83, 136, 142–143

Cost barriers, reducing, for access to basic services 110

Côte d’Ivoire
child recruitment in, 153, 175
delisting of armed groups in, 46
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
sexual violence in, 23

Counterterrorism measures, 13–14, 76–77
challenges posed by, 4, 13
current methods of, 14

Crime of aggression, International Criminal Court (ICC) jurisdiction on, 68

Crimes against humanity, ICC jurisdiction on, 68

Criminal tribunals
development of special, 66–67
work of, 66–67

Criminal violence, 10, 39

Culturally sensitive approaches to reconciliation and social justice, 73

Curfews, effect of, on access to education, 14

Save the Children’s 2003 study ‘Going Home’ in, 107

Sexual violence in, 23, 163

United Nations investigations in, 90

Youth Voice Radio project in, 90

Denmark, humanitarian policy of, 119

Department of Peacekeeping Operations (DPKO), 84

Codes of conduct for UN and non-UN personnel in the, 184

integrating child protection advisers into missions by, 88

Department of Political Affairs, integrating child protection advisers into missions by, 88

Development, harmful effects of conflict on, 26–31

Deworming medications, 123, 133

Diarrhoea, 123, 125, 129, 131, 134–135

Diplomatic engagement. See Political and diplomatic engagement

Direct conflict deaths, 8, 9

Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) programmes, 151, 154–155
providing long-term funding for formal and informal, 159

Diseases. See also Health services
addressing chronic, 125
controlling major, 123–124
deaths due to, 19
impact of armed conflict on, 20

Dispersed populations, nutrition programmes in, 129

Displacement, effects on children, 19

Domestic violence on gender-based violence, 162

Dracunculiasis (Guinea worm disease), 124

Drinking water, providing safe, 29

Drug trafficking mafias, 10–11

Due process, demand of, 25

Durable Solutions Committee in Guinea, 149

Democratic Republic of the Congo
abduction in, 24
armed conflicts in, 131
child recruitment in, 192
child separation in, 149
common humanitarian fund/pooled funds in, 96
crimes against children in, 68
data collection in, 126
decentralized partnership mechanisms in, 92
deliberate targeting in, as victims, 21
detained children in, 25
emergency response funds in, 96
ending atrocities in, 165
exploitation of country’s rich mineral resources and, 12
gap in media coverage in, 136
girls in, 155

grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
humanitarian impact of war in, 20
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
informal demobilization in, 152

malnutrition in, 128
progress for children in, 49
restrictions on humanitarian access in, 24

Save the Children’s 2003 study ‘Going Home’ in, 107

sexual violence in, 23, 163

United Nations investigations in, 90

Youth Voice Radio project in, 90

Debt servicing, 29

Debt bondage, 26

Debt, servicing, 29
E
Education...achieved universal primary, 9, 28
addressing holistically, 117–118
in Afghanistan, 117
in camp environments, 118
catch-up programmes (life skills, literacy), 156–157
checkpoint closures, effect of, on access to, 14
children’s access to, 14
expanding opportunities for older children and out-of-school youth, 119–120
financing, in emergencies, 119
global standards in raising quality of, in emergencies, 114
incident reporting on attacks on schools, 22
in Iraq, 116
jump-starting, through back-to-school campaigns, 117–118
peace, 176–179
providing safe place for, in emergencies, 118
as road to peace, 176
in Sudan, 115, 117
in Uganda, 117
Education for All commitments, 112
Dakar Conference, 114
Education rights...changes in approach and understanding, 114–115
global standard in raising quality in emergencies, 114
Machel study on, 113–114
progress in policy and practice, 115–118
protecting, 112–121
El Salvador...immunization campaign in, 181
security sector reform in, 180
Emergencies...financing education in, 119
global standards in raising quality of education in, 114
health interventions in, 109
mainstreaming hygiene promotion in, 135
Emergency Nutrition Network, development of, 130
Emergency response funds, 96
Emergency spaces for children, 108
Emotional distress, during and after armed conflict, 20
Empowering Hands, 155
Enforced disappearance as conflict-related violations against children, 25
Enforced displacement, 18
Enslavement, definition of, as crime against humanity, 68
Environmental sustainability, ensuring, 29
Ethiopia...armed conflict and, 10
emergency response funds in, 96
Enhanced Outreach Strategy of, 123
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
lowest MDGs achievers, 28
European Union Guidelines on Children in Armed Conflict, 64
Executive Committee on Humanitarian Affairs (ECHA), 88
Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative, 90
F
Families, separation from, 4
Family-based care...channelling investment to children in, 150
institutionalization versus, 146–147
investing in, 149
Family separation, 146
Field workers, preparing practical guidelines for, 87
Financial resources, increasing, 95–97
Firewood Collection, mitigating risks associated with, 166
Forced displacement as grave violation against children, 25
Fourth Geneva Convention, 13, 61
Fragmented violence, problems in measuring and categorizing, 8
France, leadership of, chair of Working Group, 48–49
Free Children from War, 92–93, 153
Funding continuity, 97–98
G
GAVI Alliance, 123
Gender...becoming more sensitive, 115–116
in defining experience of childhood, 105
education and, 113
nutrition and, 130
in promoting equality, 28
water and sanitation and, 135
Gender-based violence, 151
ending, 161–169, 196–197
Machel study on, 162
progress in policy and practice, 163–167
remaining gaps, 167–169
getting to reality of, 162
HIV associated with, 143
sensitizing police to, 167
unlawful, 4
General Assembly
Resolution 46/182 of, 88
Resolution 62/214 of, 164
work of, on political and diplomatic engagement, 44–45
Geneva Call, 21
Geneva Convention, 61, 82, 105
Geneva ‘Deed of Commitment’, 21, 53, 63
Genocide...in Rwanda (1994), 117, 147, 149
International Criminal Court (ICC) and crimes against humanity, 76
jurisdiction on, 88
Security Council Resolution 1820 on, 163
tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda on, 67
Geographical disparities, armed conflicts and, 30
German anti-terrorism programme, 14
Global developments in children’s participation, 34–35
Global framework, building for justice, 58
peace education initiatives on, 177
Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria, 143
Global Partnership, Knowledge Generation and Sharing Network, 174
Global partnership for development, developing, 29
Global Partnership for the Prevention of Armed Conflict, 174
Global standards, setting, 92–94
education quality in emergencies raised by, 114
Global warming, effects of, 134
GOAL, 129
Good Humanitarian Donorship, 97, 199
Grave violations against children, 21–26, 49, 55, 192–194
the Human Rights Council on, 52
Machel strategic review on, 48
Security Council’s framework for engagement on Children and Armed Conflict, 54
Security Council monitoring on six, 46
Secretary-General monitoring mechanism on, 47
Security Council Resolution 1612 focus on, 118
Security Council Resolution 1780 condemnation of, in Haiti, 46
Security Council Resolution 1769 on, in Darfur, 51
in Somalia, 90
System-wide Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism, 52
2005 UN Secretary-General’s report on children and armed conflict, 18
World Fit For Children agenda on ending, 100
Grenada, back-to-school campaigns in, 117
Guantánamo Bay, 77
Guatemala...arms in, 9
child participation in peacebuilding in, 35
security sector reform in, 180
Guiding Principles on Internal Displacement, 62
Guinea, 153
Durable Solutions Committee in, 149
refugee children in, 149
Guinea-Bissau, peacebuilding in, 175
Guinea-Bissau, peacebuilding in, 175
Guinea worm disease (dracunculiasis), 124
H
Hague Appeal for Peace, 178
Haiti, 186, 188
abduction in, 24
armed conflicts in, 8–9
children in armed conflict in, 8–9
grave violations of children’s rights in, 46
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
post-conflict needs assessments in, 175
sexual violence in, 23
Involuntary separations, 146
Iraq
abductions in, 24
children in suicide bombings in, 13
detention of children in, 13, 25, 77
education rights in, 116
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
killing or maiming in, 21
mistaken identity and collateral damage in, 13
restrictions on humanitarian access in, 24
school attacks in, 22
socio-economic situation before conflict, 30
Iraqi Democratic Coalition for Youth Empowerment (Baghdad, Iraq), 186
Israel
detention of children in, 25, 77
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Palestinian children in prisons in, 13
sexual violence in, 23
J
Janjaweed, 11, 68
Japan, humanitarian policy of, 119
Jemaah Islamiyah, 13
Jeunes Volontaires, 153
Joblessness as by-product of armed conflict, 23
Job opportunities, increasing, for youths, 157–158
Judicial systems, creating well-functioning, 180–182
Juvenile Justice Code, 13
K
Killing, 21
of children, 4, 18, 87
Kimberley Process, 12
Knowledge sharing, strengthening, 99–100
Kosovo, 39, 66, 126
participatory research with adolescents in, 35
youth councils in, 37
Kushayb, Ali, 68
L
Landmines, 21, 62–63, 89, 194
alleviating threat from, 62–63
Mine Ban Treaty (1997), 63
Canada’s leadership in, 53
Landmine Monitor reports, 89
Lebanon
breastfeeding in, 131
eyearhood development, 106
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Liberia, 50, 67, 158, 177
abduction in, 24
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
child-friendly spaces in, 108
crilot recruitment in, 153
demolished children in, 158
disarmament, demobilization and reintegration (DDR) in programmes, 151
drawing youth into peacebuilding in, 179
emergency response funds in, 96
girls in, 155
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
reconciliation process in, 71
reintegration programme for children in, 153
sexual violence in, 23
Youth Voice radio project in, 90
Liberian Child Protection Network, 71
Liberian Truth and Reconciliation Commission Act, 71
Life-saving interventions, 122–123
Life skills, providing catch-up programmes in, 156–157
Literacy, providing catch-up programmes in, 156–157
Local non-governmental organizations, 89
Lome Peace Accord on Sierra Leone (1999), 51
M
Macedonia, child-friendly spaces in, 108
Machel, Graça, 2–3, 5, 49, 114, 172–173
Machel review, 1996–2000, 2
Machel study (1996), 2–5, 8, 12, 58, 84, 99–100, 104, 108–109,
on child recruitment, 152
on children’s participation, 34
on conflict prevention, 173
on education rights, 113–114
on gender-based violence, 162
on health services, 122
on HIV, 142–144
on mental health and psychosocial recovery, 138–139
on nutrition, 128
on water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH), 134
Madrasas as source of children as perpetrators, 13
Maghreb states of North Africa, needs of urban youth in, 14
Maiming of children, 4, 18, 21
Malaria, 122
combating, 29
prevention and management of, 123
Malaria Control in Complex Emergencies, 124
Malnutrition, 122, See also Nutrition
crak, in adolescents, 131
community-based management of, 129
deaths due to, 19
developing early indicators for, 131–132
holistic approach to, 128–129
three-pronged approach to treating children with acute, 132–133
Maternal health, improving, 28–29
Measles, 122, 123–124
immunization for, 122
in Ethiopia, 132
vaccines against, 122, 133
in Afghanistan, 109
Measles vaccination campaign, 109
Médecins Sans Frontières, 124
in Niger, 126
pull-out from Afghanistan, 23
Media, role in raising awareness of children’s rights, 90
Mental health and psychosocial recovery, 138–141
building capacity to implement programmes, 141
building professional networks and peer support, 141
changes in approach and understanding, 139
implementing support guidelines, 141
Machel study on, 138–139
progress in policy and practice, 139–140
providing flexible, longer-term funding, 141
strengthening evidence to improve programming, 141
Micronutrient deficiencies, addressing, 129
Middle East, psychosocial support programmes in, 139
Military battle deaths, 8
Military functions, outsourcing of, to private security companies, 11
Military resolution for armed conflicts, 8
Millennium Declaration by United Nations (UN) Member States, 26
Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)
1. Eradicating extreme poverty, 28
2. Achieving universal primary education, 9, 28, 112
3. Promoting gender equality and empowering women, 28
4. Reducing child mortality, 28
5. Improving maternal health, 28–29
6. Combating HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases, 29
7. Ensuring environmental sustainability, basic sanitation and safe drinking water, 29
8. Developing global partnership for development, 29
analysing specific indicators, 27–29
impact of conflict as measured by, 26–31
limited progress towards, 18
Mindanao (Philippines) Muslim and indigenous groups in, 14
Mine Ban Treaty (1997), 63
Canada’s leadership in, 53
Monitoring and reporting, 87, 88
on grave violations of children’s rights, 47, 48, 118–119
in Nepal and Uganda, 84
mechanisms, 86
in Somalia, 90
strengthening, 194–195
INDEX

N
Namibia, transactional sex in camps in, 148
National and local partners, building capacity of, 87
National courts, role of, and informal administration of justice systems, 69–70
National laws, promoting implementation of, 64–65
National structures and systems, building and strengthening, 92
National systems, developing, 91
National Union for Total Independence of Angola (UNITA), struggle between Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (MPLA) and, 12
Needs-based programming, child rights programming versus, 106–109
Negotiated settlements for armed conflicts, 8
‘Neighbourhood’ method in ending gender-based violence, 162
Neonatal health, promoting, 125
Nepal
abduction in, 24
armed groups in, 10
child participation in peacebuilding in, 35, 181
detention of children in, 77
donor restrictions in, 14
enforced disappearance in, 25
grave violations against children in, 47, 84
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
malnutrition in, 128
peace agreement in, 51
school attacks in, 22, 175
sexual violence in, 23
Non-governmental organizations (NGOs) contract to deliver a package of services, 123
NGO Working Group on the Convention on the Rights of the Child, 152
Nigeria
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Non-state groups and actors, labels applied to, 10
Non-UN personnel, codes of conduct for, 164
Non-violence, teaching, 177–178
Norway, humanitarian policy of, 119
Norwegian Refugee Council, 95
Nutrition, 128–133. See also Malnutrition
in Afghanistan, 129, 131
in Chad, 128, 129, 131
in Darfur, 129–131
in Democratic Republic of the Congo, 128, 131, 132
in dispersed populations, 129
gender and, 128–130
integrated, broad-based response to, 130–131
international cooperation on, 130
Machel study on, 128
in Nepal, 128
Save the Children on, 130
saving lives through sound, 128–133
in Sudan, 128, 129, 131, 132
working under framework of public, 128

P
Pakistan
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Palestinian children
in Israeli prisons, 13
in terrorist attacks, 13
Paramilitary forces, 8
use of, 10, 11
Paris Commitments, 53, 93, 153, 155
Principles and, 60
Paris Declaration on Aid Effectiveness, 96
Paris Principles, 60, 76, 93, 151, 153, 158, 159, 160
on child reintegration, 151
Participatory assessments, 89, 148
Participatory programming, 38–40
nature and scope of, 34
Partnership mechanisms, decentralizing, 92, 198
Peace. See also Conflict prevention
building a culture of, 176–179
children as zones of, 181
teaching, 177–178
Peacebuilding Commission, establishment of, by United Nations (UN), 173
Peace Diamond Alliance in Sierra Leone, 90
Peace dividend, education moving from, to essential aspect of humanitarian, 114–115
Peace education, 176–179, 187
taking critical look at, 178–179
Peacekeeping
inclusion of child protection advisers in missions on, 84
mainstreaming action for children in, 49–50
Peacemaking
bringing children into, 50–51
children’s rights in, 34–41, 200
developing mechanisms for post-conflict, 175
People’s Health Development Association (Phnom Penh, Cambodia), 186
Perpetrators, children as, 13, 76
Peru, peace education in, 178
Philippines
children in paramilitary structures in, 11
detained children in, 25
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Muslim and indigenous groups in, 14
Pneumococcal disease, vaccines for, 125
Police, sensitizing, to gender-based violence, 167
Police functions, outsourcing of, to private security companies, 11
Polio, 124
Political and diplomatic engagement, 43–55
action on recruitment of children and other rights violations, 46–47
advances made by Security Council Working Group, 48–49
bringing children into peace negotiations and agreements, 50–51
engagement by regional bodies in, 52–54
grave violations of children’s rights, 46–48
human rights council in, 51–52
mainstreaming action for children in peacekeeping mandates, 49–50
reach of Security Council in, 45–46
recommendations on, 54–55
work of General Assembly in, 44–45
Political processes, facilitating in children's participation, 41
Political violence, children's involvement in, 37–39
Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola (MPLA), struggle between National Union for Total Independence of Angola (UNITA) and, 12
Populations, estimates of affected, 19–20
Pornography, recruitment of children for, 26
Poverty, as by-product of armed conflict, 23
eradication of extreme, 28
Prematurity, guidelines for managing, 126
Private sector, 90
Private security companies, 10
allegations of misconduct by, 11
outsourcing of military and police functions to, 11
ProCap, 95
Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, 194
Prostitution, 161, 164
as gender-based violence, 162
recruitment of children for, 26
Proxy forces, increased use of, 10
use of, 11
Psychosocial disorders, preventing and treating, 125
Psychosocial recovery, see Mental health and psychosocial recovery
Psychotherapeutic approaches, 138
Pul-i-Khomri district, 2007 suicide bomb attack against, 13

Q
al-Qaida, 13
links of, 10

R
Rape, 18
in Central African Republic, 68–69
in Haiti, 46
sexual violence and victims of, 161, 163
as war crimes, 67
as weapon of war, 11, 23
Reconciliation
in Angola, 72
culturally sensitive approaches to, 73
in Mozambique, 72
in Rwanda, 72
in Sierra Leone, 35, 38, 72, 73, 181
in Timor-Leste, 72
in Uganda, 72
Recruitment
of children by armed forces, 11, 21–22, 37
unlawful, 4, 10
Red Crescent Movement, 95, 97, 136
Red Cross, 15, 61, 97, 105, 149
Refugees, 25
children as, 146
protecting rights of, and those internally displaced, 62
Regional bodies
engagement by, in political and diplomatic engagement, 52–54
operationalizing engagement of, 198
promoting wider engagement on issue of children and armed conflict in, 54–55
Rehabilitation efforts following emergency, 113
Reintegration
need for follow-up in successful, 155
need for roots in family and community, 107
Paris Principles on, 151
promoting sustainable, 156
recommendation for supporting inclusive strategies, 196
services that support sustainable, 154
in Sierra Leone, 73
Religious leaders and organizations, 89–90
Reparations to children, 68, 72, 74
Reproductive health, making integral part of the emergency response, 124
Reproductive Health in Refugee Situations, 124
Republic of the Congo
Youth Voice radio project in, 90
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Research initiatives, developing, 41
Resolutions. See General Assembly and Security Council
Resource wars, emergence of, 11–12
Respiratory infections, 122
Response systems, 81–101
bolstering system in, 100–101
ensuring capacity for response in, 94–98
evolution of efforts to strengthen child protection, 82–86
global response system in, 87
improving programme response, monitoring and knowledge sharing, 88–100
inter-agency collaboration and humanitarian reform in, 88–91
monitoring and reporting mechanism in, 87–88
setting global standards in, 92–94
Revenue sources for armed conflicts, 11–12
Revolutionary United Front, 23
Rheumatic heart disease, 125
Rome Statute of International Criminal Court, 25, 60–61, 76, 163
establishment of, 67–68, 82
Rotavirus, vaccines for, 125
Russian Federation, identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Rwanda
ad hoc tribunals in, 76
approaches to justice and reconciliation in, 72
back-to-school initiatives in, 117
child mortality indicators in, 31
identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
sexual violence in, 23, 163
theatre festival in, 181–182
unaccompanied children in, 147

S
Safe spaces, 108, 117, 187–188
in Democratic Republic of the Congo, 186
Sanitation
intervention package, 122
water, sanitation, and hygiene (WASH), 134–137
Save the Children, 35, 176, 179
Alliance, 100, 115, 117
in Norway, 35
on nutrition, 130
Rewrite the Future Campaign, 175
Schools
armed conflict attacks on, 18, 22–23
attacks against, 18
preventing targeting of, 118–119
School shelters, 118
Search for Common Ground, 90
Secondary separation, 146
Security Council
action on recruitment of children and other rights violations, 46–47
advances made by Working Group, 48–49
on armed conflicts, 11
Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism, 82, 83, 86
'name and shame' initiative of, 46
reach of, in political and diplomatic engagement, 45–46
recommendations on, 54–55
Resolution 1261 of, 45–46
Resolution 1300 of, 142
Resolution 1325 of, 142, 163
Resolution 1379 of, 46
Resolution 1539 of, 46, 49, 82, 86
Resolution 1612 of, 47, 48, 49, 82, 86, 88, 100, 118–119, 121, 163, 174
Resolution 1789 of, 51
Resolution 1790 of, 46
Resolution 1820 of, 163
Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, 55, 65, 192
Security sector reform, 74–75, 180
Senegal, identification as conflict-affected country, 26, 27
Sexual and Gender-Based Violence against Refugees, Returnees, and Internally Displaced Persons: Guidelines for Prevention and Response, 166
Sexual exploitation, 18
as conflict-related violations against children, 25–26
ending, 161–169
Machel study on, 162
progress in policy and practice, 163–167
remaining gaps, 167–169
trafficking for, 161
Sexual humiliation as gender-based violence, 162
Sexually transmitted infections
risk of contracting, 151, 161
sexual violence and, 151, 161
Sexual violence, 9, 18, 67–68, 130, 151, 161
risk of, for girls, 105, 161
as war tactic, 23
Sierra Leone, 51
abduction in, 23, 24
child protection advisers in, 84
INDEX

Social justice
Small arms
INDEX
Sphere Project, 136
Sphere Humanitarian Charter and Minimum
General on human rights and transnational
Special Representative of the Secretary-
Armed Conflict, 51–52
Special Representative for Children and
Human Rights (2000), 25
Special Rapporteur of the Commission on
Special Court in Sierra Leone, 67
Sudan. See also Darfur
abduction in, 24
arms in, 9
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
common humanitarian fund/pooled funds
in, 96
Comprehensive Peace Agreement
between north and south in, 9
education in, 115, 117
farming and life skills in, 157
GOAL in, 129
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
health services in, 124
identification as conflict-affected country,
26, 27
killing or maiming in, 21
lowest MDGs achievers, 28
malnutrition in, 128, 129
measles immunization status, surveys
in, 132
post-conflict needs assessments in, 175
restrictions on humanitarian access in, 24
sexual violence in, 23, 163
small arms and light weapons in, 9
Suicide attacks
in Iraq, 13
rise in, 21
Sulawesi (Indonesia), recruitment of children
in, 13
Sustainable reintegration, services that
support, 154
Sweden, humanitarian policy of, 119

T
Taliban, 10
Task Force on Children Affected by Armed
Conflict, 83
Taylor, Charles Ghankay, 67
Teachers, ensuring of adequate compensa-
tion for, 116–117
Terrorism
challenges posed by, 4
internationalization of, 10, 12–14
number of incidents of, 12
Thailand
armed conflict in, 30
identification as conflict-affected country,
26, 27
school attacks in, 22
Timor-Leste
back-to-school campaigns in, 117
child-friendly spaces in, 108
justice and reconciliation in, 72
Torture, 18
as conflict-related violations against
children, 24–25
Trade, prohibiting in small arms and light
weapons, 63
Trafﬁcking
on gender-based violence, 162
separation from, 4
for sexual exploitation, 23, 26, 161
Transactional sex, risk of, for unaccompanied
or separated children, 148
Transitional Federal Government, in Somalia, 10
Transitional justice, 38, 60, 66
mechanisms of, 70–72, 74–75
Transition gap between humanitarian and
development operations, 173
Traumatized mothers, counselling, 131
Truth and reconciliation commissions
children’s participation in, 35, 38, 71
mechanisms of, 70–71
in Sierra Leone, 35, 38, 181
Tuberculosis (TB), 124, 125
Turkey
armed conﬂict in, 30
identification as conﬂict-affected country,
26, 27
Tutu, Desmond, 89–90

U
Uganda
abduction in, 24
armed conﬂict in, 30
births in, 30
child participation in peacemaking in, 35,
36
child recruitment in, 152
Christian Children’s Fund in, 107
crimes against children in, 68
development in war-torn areas of, 30
early childhood development pro-
grammes in, 109
‘Empowering Hands’ in, 155
grave violations against children in, 47, 84
health services in, 124, 125
HIV in, 143
identification as conﬂict-affected country,
26, 27
justice and reconciliation in, 72
malnutrition in, 30
mortality rate of children in, 20, 30
participatory research with adolescents in,
35
poverty in, 30
psychosocial support programmes in, 139
reviving education in, 117–118
school attendance in, 30
sexual violence in, 23, 163
vulnerability in, 159
Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping
Operations, 28
UNESCO, 117
UNHCR, 117
UNICEF, 45, 54, 60, 65, 83–84, 112, 135
in Aceh, 177
Back-to-School Campaign in Afghanistan,
117
Cape Town Principles, 152
Core Commitments for Children in
Emergencies, 93, 136, 142–143

child recruitment in, 153
criminal tribunals in, 66
gender-based violence in, 167
girls in, 155
‘Golden Kids News’, 180
lack of job opportunities in, 157
participatory research with adolescents
in, 35
peacebuilding in, 175
Peace Diamond Alliance in, 90
progress for children in, 49
reconciliation and social justice in, 35, 38,
72, 73, 182
recovery programmes in, 155
refugee children in, 149
reintegration of ex-combatants, 153, 182
sexual violence in, 23, 167
Truth and Reconciliation Commission in,
35, 38, 71, 181
United Nations investigations in, 90
Youth Voice radio project in, 90
Small arms
deadly and destabilizing effects of, 9
light weapons and, 62–63
Social justice
in Angola, 72
building global framework for, 58
culturally sensitive approaches to, 73
improving children’s access to, 68, 79,
168, 195
in Mozambique, 72
in Sierra Leone, 73
special protections for children involved
in, 75–76
in Uganda, 72
upholding, 57–79
Social support structures, reinforcing, 89–90
Socio-economic situation, before a conflict,
30–31
Somalia
armed conflicts in, 10
emergency response funds in, 96
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47,
90
identification as conflict-affected country,
26, 27
killing or maiming in, 21
lowest MDGs achievers, 28
listening to youth in, 5
post-conﬂict needs assessments in, 175
restrictions on humanitarian access in, 24
role of military forces in response to
humanitarian emergencies, 110
sexual violence in, 23
Special Court in Sierra Leone, 67
Special Rapporteur of the Commission on
Human Rights (2000), 25
Special Representative for Children and
Armed Conﬂict, 51–52
Special Representative of the Secretary-
General on human rights and transnational
corporations, 12
Sphere Humanitarian Charter and Minimum
Standards in Disaster Response, 93
Sphere Project, 136
minimum standards for health services, 124
Sprinkles, 133
Sri Lanka
abduction in, 24
aid programming in, 176
child-friendly spaces in, 108
child recruitment and, 175
grave violations of children’s rights in, 47
identification as conflict-affected country,
26, 27
innovative job programmes in, 158
killing or maiming in, 21
malnutrition in, 128
monitoring programmes in, 47, 99
peace education in, 178
tsunami in, 176

INDEX

223
Emergency Field Handbook, 124
Free Children from War, 153
Go to School Initiative, 115
in Guinea, 149
Liberia, 153
recruitment minimum age, 153
Union des Amis Socio Culturels d’Action en Développement (Port-au-Prince, Haiti), 198
Union of Islamic Courts, 10
United Kingdom’s Household Economy Approach on nutrition, 130
United Nations (UN)
Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict, 164, 168, 196
Assistance Mission in Sierra Leone, 50
Capacity in Peacebuilding Inventory, 173
codes of conduct for personnel of, 164
Comprehensive Strategy on Assistance and Support to Victims of Sexual Exploitation and Abuse by Staff and Related Personnel, 164
Department for Disarmament Affairs, 178
Development Fund for Women, 86
Development Programme Bureau for Crisis Prevention and Recovery, 85
in establishing Peacebuilding Commission, 173
establishment of mission in Liberia, 50
General Assembly, 72
disarmament, demobilization and reintegration standards in DDR, 153
Guidelines on Appropriate Use and Conditions of Alternative Care for Children, 148
Guidelines on the Right to a Remedy and Reparation for Victims of Gross Violations of International Human Rights Law and Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law of, 72
Special Session on Children, 15, 45, 82
adoption of ‘A World Fit for Children’ at, 45, 82
Resolution 46/182, 88
Resolution 62/214, 164
Van Boven/Bassiouni Principles of, 72
Voices of Youth Companion, 186
Girls’ Education Initiative, 115
Global Compact, 90
Guidelines on Appropriate Use and Conditions of Alternative Care for Children, 148
Guidelines on Justice in Matters Involving Child Victims and Witnesses of Crime, 70, 75, 93
High Commissioner for Refugees, 62, 85, 113
launching of, 94
inter-agency training initiative, 92
Integrated Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Standards, 160
mainstreaming within, 91
Mission for the Stabilization of Haiti, 8
Monitoring and Reporting Mechanism (MRM), 47, 86, 118–119
Office of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, 2, 64, 82–83
Populations Fund, 86
UNICEF, 83–84
World Food Programme in, 129, 130
Universal Periodic Review (UPR), 52
User fees, abolishing, 125–126

V

Vaccines
in Afghanistan, 109, 123
in Darfur, 123
in El Salvador, 181
against Hib, 125
against measles, 109, 122
against pneumococcal disease, 125
against rotavirus, 125
Victims
taking steps to ensure security of, 87–88
targeting of children as, 13, 21
Vitamin A supplementation, 123
Vocational training, providing catch-up programmes in, 156–157
Voluntary Principles on Security and Human Rights, 90

W

War Child Holland, 179
War crimes, International Criminal Court (ICC) jurisdiction on, 68
Warfare, shifting landscape of contemporary, 8–10
Watchlist on Children and Armed Conflict, 25, 49, 89
Water
clean, 122
improving safety, 135
Water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH), 134–137
Machel study on, 134
progress in policy and practice, 134–136
Weapons
alleviating threat from, 62–63
prohibiting trade in light, 63
Witnesses, taking steps to ensure security of, 87–88
Women, empowerment of, 28
Women’s Commission for Refugee Women and Children, 35, 72, 100, 117, 166
‘World Fit for Children, A’, 45, 55, 82, 99, 100, 192
World Food Programme in school feeding programmes, 118
World Programme of Action for Youth (2007), 174
World Report on Violence against Children, 174
World Summit: A functioning justice system, 67

Y

Young people
demand for action, 185–189
developing national, 180
empowering, as forces for peace, 172, 183
expanding educational opportunities for, 119–120
increasing job opportunities for, 157–158
increasing participation of and support for, 199–200
listening to, 5
supporting organizations led by, 41
Youth Development Organization (Bosaso, Somalia), 187
Yugoslavia
ad hoc tribunals in, 66, 76
sexual violence in, 23, 163

Z

Zaire, child separation in, 149
Zambia, security sector reform in, 180
Zimbabwe
school attacks in, 22
transactional sex in camps in, 148
Zinc supplements, 123